# TABLE OF CONTENTS – ABUTMENTS

## CHAPTER 17

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FILE NO.</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>DATE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17.TOC-1</td>
<td>Table of Contents - Chapter 17</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.TOC-2</td>
<td>Table of Contents - Chapter 17</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.TOC-3</td>
<td>Table of Contents - Chapter 17</td>
<td>18May2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.TOC-4</td>
<td>Table of Contents - Chapter 17</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.TOC-5</td>
<td>Table of Contents - Chapter 17</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.TOC-6</td>
<td>Table of Contents - Chapter 17</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.TOC-7</td>
<td>Table of Contents - Chapter 17</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.TOC-8</td>
<td>Table of Contents - Chapter 17</td>
<td>08Aug2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.00-1</td>
<td>Introduction - Chapter 17</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## TABLE OF CONTENTS AND INTRODUCTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FILE NO.</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>DATE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17.00-1</td>
<td>Introduction - Chapter 17</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## GENERAL INFORMATION AND SELECTION CRITERIA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FILE NO.</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>DATE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17.01-1</td>
<td>Abutment Types</td>
<td>08Aug2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.01-2</td>
<td>Abutment Types</td>
<td>30Jan2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.01-3</td>
<td>Abutment Types</td>
<td>30Jan2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.01-4</td>
<td>Abutment Types</td>
<td>30Jan2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.01-5</td>
<td>Abutment Types</td>
<td>30Jan2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.01-6</td>
<td>Abutment Types</td>
<td>30Jan2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.01-7</td>
<td>Use of MSE Walls and GRS Technology</td>
<td>30Jan2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.01-8</td>
<td>Supporting Abutment Spread Footings on MSE Walls</td>
<td>30Jan2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.01-9</td>
<td>Abutment Protection and Miscellaneous Requirements</td>
<td>08Aug2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.01-10</td>
<td>General Terminology</td>
<td>30Jan2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.01-11</td>
<td>Abutment Type Selection Criteria</td>
<td>30Jan2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.01-12</td>
<td>Abutment Type Selection Criteria</td>
<td>30Jan2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.01-13</td>
<td>Abutment Type Selection Criteria</td>
<td>30Jan2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.01-14</td>
<td>Abutment Type Selection Criteria</td>
<td>30Jan2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.01-15</td>
<td>Abutment Type Selection Criteria</td>
<td>30Jan2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.01-16</td>
<td>Abutment Type Selection Algorithm</td>
<td>08Aug2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.01-17</td>
<td>General Guidelines for Integral Abutments</td>
<td>30Jan2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.01-18</td>
<td>General Guidelines for Integral Abutments</td>
<td>30Jan2018</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## GENERAL DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FILE NO.</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>DATE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17.02-1</td>
<td>General Information</td>
<td>18May2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.02-2</td>
<td>General Information</td>
<td>12Sep2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.02-3</td>
<td>Geotechnical Design Data Tables</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.02-4</td>
<td>Geotechnical Design Data Tables and Architectural Treatment for Abutments</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Indicates 11 x 17 sheet; all others are 8 ½ x 11
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FILE NO.</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>DATE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17.03-1</td>
<td>Abutment Neat Component Details - Backwall Details.......................</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.03-2</td>
<td>Abutment Neat Component Details - Backwall Details.......................</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.03-3</td>
<td>Abutment Neat Component Details - Backwall Clearances for Beams/Girders</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.03-4</td>
<td>Abutment Neat Component Details - Stem and Seat/Pad Details ..........</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.03-5</td>
<td>Abutment Neat Component Details - Seat/Pad Details........................</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.03-6</td>
<td>Abutment Neat Component Details - Seat/Pad and Wash Details .........</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.03-7</td>
<td>Anchor Bolt Layout Details............................................................</td>
<td>27Jul2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.03-8</td>
<td>Abutment U-Back Wingwall Details - Heights ≤ 10'-3&quot;......................</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.03-9</td>
<td>Abutment U-Back Wingwall Details - Heights &gt; 10'-3&quot;......................</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.03-10</td>
<td>Abutment Elephant Ear Wingwall Details..........................................</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.03-11</td>
<td>Abutment Elephant Ear Wingwall Details..........................................</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.03-12</td>
<td>Abutment Footing Types and Details - Spread Footings....................</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.03-13</td>
<td>Abutment Footing Types and Details - Spread Footings....................</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.03-14</td>
<td>Abutment Footing Types and Details - Footings on Piles..................</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.03-15</td>
<td>Abutment Footing Types and Details - Footings on Piles..................</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.03-16</td>
<td>Abutment Footing Types and Details - Footings on Piles..................</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.03-17</td>
<td>Abutment Footing Types and Details - Footings on Piles..................</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.03-18</td>
<td>Abutment Footing Types and Details - Footings on Piles..................</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.03-19</td>
<td>Utility Blockout Details.................................................................</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.03-20</td>
<td>Utility Blockout Details.................................................................</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.03-21</td>
<td>End of Beam/Girder Details - Steel-Full-Integral-Skew = 0°...............</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.03-22</td>
<td>End of Beam/Girder Details - Steel-Full-Integral-Skew &gt; 0°..............</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.03-23</td>
<td>End of Beam/Girder Details - Steel-Semi-Integral-Skew = 0°...............</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.03-24</td>
<td>End of Beam/Girder Details - Steel-Semi-Integral-Skew &gt; 0°.............</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.03-25</td>
<td>End of Beam/Girder Details - Steel-Full/Semi-Integral-Notes............</td>
<td>18May2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.03-26</td>
<td>End of Beam Details - Prestressed Concrete - Full/Semi-Integral......</td>
<td>15Oct2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.03-27</td>
<td>End of Beam Details - Prestressed Concrete - Full Integral-Skew = 0° and for 0° &lt; Skew ≤ 30° ...................................................</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.03-28</td>
<td>End of Beam Details - Prestressed Concrete - Semi-Integral-Skew = 0° and for 0° &lt; Skew ≤ 30° and Notes for End of Prestressed Concrete Beam Details...................................................</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.03-29</td>
<td>End of Beam Details - Notes for End of Prestressed Concrete Beam Details...................................................</td>
<td>15Oct2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.03-30</td>
<td>Expanded Polystrene (EPS) Details.....................................................</td>
<td>12Sep2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.03-31</td>
<td>Steel Beam/Girder Vent Hole Detail - Integral Abutments...............</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.03-32</td>
<td>Construction Joints – General Information.......................................</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.03-33</td>
<td>Construction Joints – Shear Keys and Vertical Construction Joints ......</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.03-34</td>
<td>Construction Joints – Vertical Construction Joints..........................</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Indicates 11 x 17 sheet; all others are 8 ½ x 11
# TABLE OF CONTENTS – ABUTMENTS

## CHAPTER 17

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FILE NO.</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>DATE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17.04-1</td>
<td>General Information</td>
<td>18May2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.04-2</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.04-3</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.04-4</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.04-5</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.04-6</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.04-7</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.04-8</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.04-9</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.04-10</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.04-11</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.04-12</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.04-13</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.04-14</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.04-15</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.04-16</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.04-17</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.04-18</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.04-19</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.04-20</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.04-21</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.04-22</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.04-23</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.04-24</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.04-25</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.04-26</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.04-27</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.04-28</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.04-29</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.04-30</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.04-31</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.04-32</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.04-33</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.04-34</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.04-35</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.04-36</td>
<td>Lateral Buttress Force Derivation</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.04-37</td>
<td>Lateral Buttress Force Derivation</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Indicates 11 x 17 sheet; all others are 8 ½ x 11
# TABLE OF CONTENTS – ABUTMENTS

## CHAPTER 17

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FILE NO.</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>DATE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17.04-38</td>
<td>Lateral Buttress Force Derivation</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.04-39</td>
<td>U-Back Wing Detail</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.04-40</td>
<td>Alternate Wing and Reinforcement Detail</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.04-41</td>
<td>Staged Construction Details – w/ Deck Closure</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.04-42</td>
<td>Staged Construction Details – w/o Deck Closure</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FULL INTEGRAL ABUTMENTS (Continued)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FILE NO.</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>DATE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17.04-38</td>
<td>Lateral Buttress Force Derivation</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.04-39</td>
<td>U-Back Wing Detail</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.04-40</td>
<td>Alternate Wing and Reinforcement Detail</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.04-41</td>
<td>Staged Construction Details – w/ Deck Closure</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.04-42</td>
<td>Staged Construction Details – w/o Deck Closure</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FULL INTEGRAL ABUTMENT SAMPLE PLANS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FILE NO.</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>DATE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17.05-1</td>
<td>General Information</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.05-2</td>
<td>General Information</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 17.05-3</td>
<td>Abutment Details Sheet - Steel Beams/Girders</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 17.05-4</td>
<td>Abutment Details Sheet - Steel Beams/Girders</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.05-5</td>
<td>Check List - Steel Beams/Girders</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.05-6</td>
<td>Check List - Steel Beams/Girders</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 17.05-7</td>
<td>Abutment Details Sheet - Prestressed Concrete Beams</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 17.05-8</td>
<td>Abutment Details Sheet - Prestressed Concrete Beams</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.05-9</td>
<td>Check List - Prestressed Concrete Beams</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.05-10</td>
<td>Check List - Prestressed Concrete Beams</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SEMI-INTEGRAL ABUTMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FILE NO.</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>DATE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17.06-1</td>
<td>General Information</td>
<td>18May2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.06-2</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.06-3</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.06-4</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.06-5</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.06-6</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.06-7</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.06-8</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.06-9</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.06-10</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.06-11</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.06-12</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.06-13</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.06-14</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Indicates 11 x 17 sheet; all others are 8 ½ x 11
# Table of Contents – Abutments

## Chapter 17

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FILE NO.</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>DATE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17.06-15</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.06-16</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.06-17</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.06-18</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.06-19</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.06-20</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.06-21</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.06-22</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.06-23</td>
<td>Lateral Buttress Force Derivation</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.06-24</td>
<td>Lateral Buttress Force Derivation</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.06-25</td>
<td>Lateral Buttress Force Derivation</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.06-26</td>
<td>Staged Construction Details - w/ Deck Closure</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.06-27</td>
<td>Staged Construction Details - w/o Deck Closure</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.06-28</td>
<td>Staged Construction Details - w/o Deck Closure</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Semi-Integral Abutment Sample Plans

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FILE NO.</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>DATE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17.07-1</td>
<td>General Information</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.07-2</td>
<td>General Information</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 17.07-3</td>
<td>Abutment Details Sheet - Steel Beams/Girders</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 17.07-4</td>
<td>Abutment Details Sheet - Steel Beams/Girders</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 17.07-5</td>
<td>Abutment Details Sheet - Steel Beams/Girders</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 17.07-6</td>
<td>Abutment Details Sheet - Steel Beams/Girders</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 17.07-7</td>
<td>Abutment Details Sheet - Prestressed Concrete Beams</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 17.07-8</td>
<td>Abutment Details Sheet - Prestressed Concrete Beams</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 17.07-9</td>
<td>Abutment Details Sheet - Prestressed Concrete Beams</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 17.07-10</td>
<td>Abutment Details Sheet - Prestressed Concrete Beams</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.07-11</td>
<td>Check List</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.07-12</td>
<td>Check List</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Deck Slab Extensions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FILE NO.</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>DATE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17.08-1</td>
<td>General Information</td>
<td>18May2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.08-2</td>
<td>General Information</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.08-3</td>
<td>General Information</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.08-4</td>
<td>General Information</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Indicates 11 x 17 sheet; all others are 8 ½ x 11
## TABLE OF CONTENTS – ABUTMENTS

### CHAPTER 17

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FILE NO.</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>DATE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17.08-5</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.08-6</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.08-7</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.08-8</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.08-9</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.08-10</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.08-11</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.08-12</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.08-13</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>16Jan2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.08-14</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>16Jan2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.08-15</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.08-16</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.08-17</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.08-18</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.08-19</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.08-20</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.08-21</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.08-22</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.08-23</td>
<td>Sample Design Calculations</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.08-24</td>
<td>Slab End Details - Steel Members-w/ Buried Approach Slab</td>
<td>17Aug2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.08-25</td>
<td>Slab End Details - Steel Members-w/o Approach Slab</td>
<td>17Aug2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.08-26</td>
<td>Slab End Details - Prestressed Members-w/ Buried Approach Slab</td>
<td>17Aug2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.08-27</td>
<td>Slab End Details - Prestressed Members-w/o Approach Slab</td>
<td>17Aug2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.08-28</td>
<td>Rub Plate Details</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.08-29</td>
<td>Terminal Wall Details</td>
<td>17Aug2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.08-30</td>
<td>Terminal Wall Details</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DECK SLAB EXTENSIONS SAMPLE PLANS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FILE NO.</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>DATE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17.09-1</td>
<td>General Information</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.09-2</td>
<td>General Information</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.09-3</td>
<td>Abutment Details Sheet - Steel Beams/Girders</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.09-4</td>
<td>Abutment Details Sheet - Steel Beams/Girders</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.09-5</td>
<td>Deck Slab Details Sheet - Steel Beams/Girders</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.09-6</td>
<td>Check List</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.09-7</td>
<td>Check List</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Indicates 11 x 17 sheet; all others are 8 ½ x 11
# TABLE OF CONTENTS – ABUTMENTS

## CHAPTER 17

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FILE NO.</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>DATE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### VIRGINIA ABUTMENT SAMPLE PLANS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FILE NO.</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>DATE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17.10-1</td>
<td>General Information</td>
<td>18May2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.10-2</td>
<td>General Information</td>
<td>18May2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 17.10-3</td>
<td>Abutment Details Sheet</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 17.10-4</td>
<td>Abutment Details Sheet</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 17.10-5</td>
<td>Abutment Details Sheet</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 17.10-6</td>
<td>Abutment Details Sheet</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 17.10-7</td>
<td>Abutment Details Sheet</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 17.10-8</td>
<td>Deck Slab Details Sheet</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.10-9</td>
<td>Check List</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.10-10</td>
<td>Check List</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CONVENTIONAL ABUTMENTS SAMPLE PLANS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FILE NO.</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>DATE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17.11-1</td>
<td>General Information</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.11-2</td>
<td>General Information</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 17.11-3</td>
<td>Abutment Details Sheet - Steel Piles</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 17.11-4</td>
<td>Abutment Details Sheet - Steel Piles</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 17.11-5</td>
<td>Abutment Details Sheet - Steel Piles</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 17.11-6</td>
<td>Abutment Details Sheet - Spread Footing</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 17.11-7</td>
<td>Abutment Details Sheet - Spread Footing</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 17.11-8</td>
<td>Abutment Details Sheet - Spread Footing</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.11-9</td>
<td>Check List</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.11-10</td>
<td>Check List</td>
<td>31Oct2018</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ABUTMENT DRAINAGE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FILE NO.</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>DATE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17.12-1</td>
<td>General Information</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.12-2</td>
<td>Bridges over Highways or Railroads - Full and Semi-Integral Abutments</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.12-3</td>
<td>Bridges over Highways or Railroads - Conventional Shelf/Cantilever Abutments with and without Deck Slab Extension</td>
<td>17Aug2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.12-4</td>
<td>Bridges over Streams - Full and Semi-Integral Abutments</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.12-5</td>
<td>Bridges over Streams - Conventional Shelf/Cantilever Abutments with and without Deck Slab Extension</td>
<td>17Aug2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.12-6</td>
<td>Abutment Drain Details - Deck Slab Extensions</td>
<td>17Aug2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.12-7</td>
<td>Abutment Drain Details - Deck Slab Extensions</td>
<td>17Aug2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.12-8</td>
<td>Abutment Drain Details - Deck Slab Extensions</td>
<td>06Feb2012</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Indicates 11 x 17 sheet; all others are 8 ½ x 11
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FILE NO.</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>DATE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17.13-1</td>
<td>General Information - Limits of Select Backfill Material Details - Definitions</td>
<td>12Sep2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.13-2</td>
<td>General Information - Limits of Select Backfill Material Details - Full Integral Abutment in Cut Section and Fill Section</td>
<td>27Jul2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.13-3</td>
<td>General Information - Limits of Select Backfill Material Details - Semi-Integral Abutment in Cut Section and Fill Section</td>
<td>27Jul2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.13-4</td>
<td>General Information - Limits of Select Backfill Material Details - Conventional Abutment in Cut Section and Fill Section</td>
<td>27Jul2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.13-5</td>
<td>General Information – S&amp;B Standard Cell Detail and Design and Estimated Quantities</td>
<td>08Aug2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.13-6</td>
<td>General Information - Design and Estimated Quantities</td>
<td>12Sep2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.13-7</td>
<td>General Information - Design and Estimated Quantities</td>
<td>12Sep2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.13-8</td>
<td>Special Provision for Geotextile Stabilization Fabric</td>
<td>12Sep2014</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Indicates 11 x 17 sheet; all others are 8 ½ x 11
INTRODUCTION

An abutment provides support between a bridge span and a roadway embankment, resists earth pressure to maintain the required elevation difference and transmits the loads from the span and the embankment to the foundation.

It is the intent of this chapter is to establish the guidelines, practices and specific requirements of the Structure and Bridge Division for the design and detailing of abutments and related structures. It is not the intent of these requirements and guidelines to supersede the requirements contained in Chapter 1 of this manual but to convey necessary information to the designer for the detailing of various components of the bridge abutments and related structures.

While this chapter is noted as "abutments," the major emphasis is to eliminate joints where possible on bridges. It has been well documented in inspection reports not only in Virginia, but throughout the other states, that leaky joints are a serious issue. An algorithm is provided as a guide for the abutment type selection. While the term "total bridge length" is used in the selection criteria, the details can also be utilized for bridge units (continuous spans) where the total bridge length is in excess of that noted in the table.

References to AASHTO LRFD specifications in this chapter refer to the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications including Interims and VDOT Modifications (current IIM-S&B-80).

The practices and requirements set forth herein are intended to supplement or clarify the requirements of the AASHTO LRFD specifications, and to provide additional information to assist the designer. In the event of conflict(s) between the practices and requirements set forth herein and those contained in the AASHTO LRFD specifications, the more stringent requirements shall govern.

It is expected that the users of this chapter will adhere to the practices and requirements stated herein. For situations not covered by these guidelines, a design waiver/approval will be required. The designer shall be responsible for investigation, analysis and calculations necessary to secure a design waiver/approval.

Major changes and/or additions to the past office practice (Part 2 of this manual) are as follows:

1. Added new content for supporting abutment spread footings on MSE walls.
2. Added prohibition for use of full integral abutments with non-MSE type retaining walls.
3. Updated select backfill note for abutments adjacent to MSE walls to exclude #10 screenings.
4. Bridge layout reference points are revised to lines thru center of bearings/piles.
5. Revised minimum size of bars in footing corners.
6. Updated Geotechnical Design Data Tables for spread footings.

NOTE:

Due to various restrictions on placing files in this manual onto the Internet, portions of the drawings shown do not necessarily reflect the correct line weights, line types, fonts, arrowheads, etc. Wherever discrepancies occur, the written text shall take precedence over any of the drawn views.
ABUTMENT TYPES:

The abutment types covered in this chapter include the following:

- Full Integral Abutment
- Semi-Integral Abutment (including jointless abutment alternatives for PSC voided slab, box beam and inverted T-beam superstructures)
- Conventional Cantilever Abutment with Deck Slab Extension
- Virginia Abutment
- Conventional Cantilever Abutment

Each abutment type is shown below with general requirements. Some variations in layout are provided per type for illustration purposes. All abutment types adjacent to MSE walls shall be pile supported except as noted on File No. 17.01-8.

- **Full Integral Abutment:**

  Only abutment type where one row of piles can be used, except as noted for single span PSC voided slab or box beam bridges on File No. 17.01-3. See File No. 17.01-9 for non-MSE type retaining wall prohibition.

- **Full Integral Abutment adjacent to MSE wall:**

  * The minimum distance provided may need to be increased based on pile size and/or pile sleeve use. See File No. 17.01-7 for illustration and File No. 06.06-4 for additional MSE wall requirements for bridges over railroads.
• Semi-Integral Abutment:

• Semi-Integral Abutment adjacent to MSE wall: (MSE wall layout and minimum distances similar for remaining abutment types):

* The minimum distance provided may need to be increased based on pile size and/or pile sleeve use. See File No. 17.01-7 for illustration and File No. 06.06-4 for additional MSE wall requirements for bridges over railroads.
• Jointless Abutment Types for PSC voided slab, box beam or inverted T-beam superstructures:

Stub Abutment (one pile row is an option only on single span bridges):

End of slab/beam shall preferably align with the back of footing, but may not be feasible where long slab/beam extensions past the bearing centerline would result. If approach slabs are needed, they shall be buried (similar to the details shown below) and seated on a notch in the footing.

Abutment on multi-row pile footing or spread footing:

On the rare occasion approach slabs are used on this type of superstructure, slab/beam shall extend beyond the vertical face of approach slab seat and 6” diameter PVC perforated pipe underdrain shall be used. Surround the underdrain pipe with No. 57, 78 or 8 stone wrapped in a geotextile. Add note on plans to include the cost of perforated pipe under-drain, No. 57, 78 or 8 stone and geotextile in the cost of concrete for approach slab. The designer will need to determine the distance the slab/beam extends past the vertical face.

Abutment Details not to be used:

Concrete backwalls not necessary with slabs/beams. Use waterproofing details.
- **Conventional Cantilever Abutments with Deck Slab Extension:**

  Surround 6" diameter PVC perforated pipe underdrain with No. 57, 78 or 8 stone wrapped in a geotextile where a buried approach slab is needed. Add note on plans to include the cost of perforated pipe underdrain, No. 57, 78 or 8 stone and geotextile in the cost of concrete for approach slab.

- **Virginia Abutment:**

  Tooth joints can capture large volumes of drainage and details for conveyance of drainage to the ground and erosion control need to be carefully considered. However, tooth joints are not to be considered part of the design or eliminate the need for bridge deck drainage systems.

  The Designer shall work with the District to determine the minimum trough depth sufficient for manual cleanout. Where beam/girder depths are shallower, additional stem wall length and/or footing depth may be necessary to ensure the minimum trough depth and cross-slope are maintained, but is particular to the details of the bridge.
- Virginia Abutment without tooth joint with integral backwall (design approval required):

  Shown with stem wall. This configuration may also be used when behind MSE wall and/or beam/girder is supported directly on footing.

  See previous sheet for minimum trough depth and drainage.

- Virginia Abutment without tooth joint with deck slab extension (design approval required):

  Shown behind MSE wall with beam/girder supported directly on footing. This configuration may also be used with stem wall and/or without MSE wall.

  See previous sheet for minimum trough depth and drainage. This abutment configuration shall not be used with a tooth joint.

*The minimum distance provided may need to be increased based on pile size and/or pile sleeve use. See File No. 17.01-7 for illustration and File No. 06.06-4 for additional MSE wall requirements for bridges over railroads.
- Conventional Cantilever Abutments (design waiver required):

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Back of backwall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Beginning of bridge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buried approach slab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Face of backwall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beam/girder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stem wall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Footing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```
USE OF MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EARTH (MSE) WALLS AND GEOSYNTHETIC REINFORCED SOIL (GRS) TECHNOLOGY:

Use of MSE walls adjacent to abutments can reduce the length of bridge, reduce superstructure weight on substructure and eliminate the need for tall cantilever abutments, possibly lowering the overall bridge cost. However, MSE walls require special consideration for future widening. For bridges over Interstates, all abutment types adjacent to MSE walls shall be pile supported.

Unless a design approval is granted by the District Structure and Bridge Engineer (DBE):

- MSE wall location for overpass structures shall accommodate a minimum of one future lane in each direction for the roadway below the overpass.
- MSE wall limits shall extend sufficiently to allow future widening of the overpass by one lane in each direction.
- MSE walls are prohibited in karst areas. Where design approvals are sought, the subsurface conditions shall be investigated more thoroughly than what is typically performed at sites where karst conditions are not present. The subsurface investigation in karst areas will likely involve the use of a greater number of SPT borings and/or CPT probes, as well as the use of geophysical testing (e.g., electrical resistivity) to better map the subsurface conditions.
- MSE walls are prohibited in flood plains. Where design approvals are sought, special considerations will be required. These special considerations include, but are not limited to, the use of a free-draining select backfill material within the reinforced mass and geosynthetic fabric to separate the reinforced mass from the retained soil.

GRS Walls and Integrated Bridge Systems are prohibited unless a design approval is granted by the DBE.

Minimum Distance between MSE Wall Panels and Piling: MSE wall straps can generally be splayed a maximum of 15 degrees from their intended perpendicular orientation to avoid pile and sleeve locations without affecting the stability of the retained soil mass (except for corner connections which are specially designed for higher splay angles). Minimum panel thickness is typically 5 ½”. Pile orientation is shown for full integral abutments, but minimum distances to the toe pile are the same for other abutment types. Increasing these minimum distances may be necessary to accommodate deflection and lateral force of full integral abutments.

Place the following note on MSE plans where these minimum distances are used with steel piles:

When the MSE wall reinforcing straps are metallic, they shall be placed with at least 3” clear to the pile and the pile sleeve (if present). Where 3” clear cannot be obtained using a maximum 15 degree splay, the minimum clear can be reduced, but shall not be less than 1”. The MSE Wall manufacturer shall reduce the tensile resistance of all reinforcement by the cosine of the 15 degree maximum splay angle in the strap design.
SUPPORTING ABUTMENT SPREAD FOOTINGS ON MSE WALLS:

In some cases, abutments can be supported on shallow foundations that bear directly on the reinforced backfill of an MSE wall. These are often referred to as “True MSE Abutments.” An illustration of a True MSE Abutment is shown to the right.

True MSE Abutments may only be used with design approval from the District Structure and Bridge Engineer.

True MSE Abutments may be considered, provided the following measures/restrictions are implemented:

- True MSE Abutments shall not be used for bridges that carry, or cross over, interstate roadways. True MSE Abutments shall not be used for bridges that span waterways.
- The MSE wall system used for the True MSE Abutment shall be a VDOT-approved Category “A” system that utilizes concrete panel facing members and metallic reinforcing elements. Block wall systems or systems that use geosynthetic reinforcing elements (e.g., geogrid) shall not be used.
- The select backfill in the MSE reinforced zone shall be a dense-graded aggregate (e.g., VDOT #21B) meeting the requirements of the Special Provision. Open-graded aggregate (e.g. VDOT #57 stone) shall not be used. Additionally, #10 screenings (rock dust) shall not be used as select backfill in the reinforced zone for True MSE Abutments.
- The MSE wall shall bear on competent soil having low compressibility, weathered rock, intermediate geomaterial (IGM), or competent rock. Construction of the abutment footing shall begin only after all settlement due to the self-weight of the MSE wall has ceased.
- The total anticipated maximum settlement of the abutment footing at the service limit state shall be ½”. The maximum applied bearing pressure at the service limit state shall be 2 tsf, and the maximum factored bearing pressure at the strength limit state shall be 3.5 tsf.
- The minimum clear horizontal distance between the front edge (toe) of the footing and the back face of the MSE wall panels shall be 1'-6”.
- The minimum horizontal distance between the front face of the MSE wall panels and the centerline of the bearings shall be 4'-0”. The minimum vertical distance between the bottom of the abutment footing and the top layer of MSE wall reinforcing elements shall be 12”.
- The shape of the maximum tensile force line shall be modified such that it extends at least to the back edge of the abutment footings. K_r/K_n and F* shall also be modified accordingly.
- Use the maximum horizontal force calculated for the top layer of MSE reinforcement for all levels of reinforcement. For wrap-around MSE walls where reinforcement levels cross, the reinforcement levels shall be separated by at least 6” of compacted select backfill.
- If the MSE wall will be located within the clear zone distance for vehicular traffic, incorporate a Standard BPPS-1 (Bridge Pier Protection System) in front of the MSE wall. The limits of the BPPS-1 shall include the portion of the wall that passes under the bridge, as well as the portions of the wall that extend 20 feet beyond the bridge on both sides.
- Refer to the Examples E4 and E5 in Geotechnical Engineering Circular #11 (GEC 11, November, 2009) for guidance with computing external and internal stability.
ABUTMENT PROTECTION AND MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS:

ABUTMENT PROTECTION:

All abutment types are exempt from substructure protection requirements due to the soil behind them and the cross-sectional area being considered heavy construction except as noted below.

Where concrete traffic barrier, e.g. MB-7F, will be placed in front of an abutment (regardless of whether an MSE wall or other retaining structure is present or not), it will be replaced by the bridge pier protection system (BPPS Standards). Standard BPPS-3 shall be used unless a higher barrier height is warranted. The length of protection shall extend a minimum of 5 feet beyond the intersections of the face of the barrier curb and edges of deck on both sides.

MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EARTH (MSE) WALL STRAP USE ON ABUTMENTS:

MSE wall straps shall not be used on any abutment type without the prior approval of the District Structure and Bridge Engineer (DBE). MSE wall straps shall not be used with full integral abutments as they would resist the thermal contraction and shrinkage of the superstructure.

MSE wall straps may be deemed appropriate to provide abutment stability where adjacent to MSE walls and piles are vertical. However, the use of MSE wall straps shall not be justification for supporting the abutment on a single row of piles. Multiple pile rows (uniform or staggered pattern) are still required for abutment support, except in the case of full integral abutments or as noted for some single span PSC voided slab or box beam bridges on File No. 17.01-3. Minimum distance between pile rows using a staggered pattern is 2’-6”.

STEEL PILE SLEEVE USE:

Steel pile sleeves (cans) around piles filled with sand or gravel are prohibited with all abutment types when their use is intended to reduce the pressure on MSE wall panels. These materials settle within the cans over time and lateral pressure can still impart to the panels. Use of steel pile sleeves around piles is acceptable where downdrag is an issue or piles must be driven within a MSE wall mass after the MSE wall has been constructed.

USE OF FULL INTEGRAL ABUTMENTS WITH NON-MSE TYPE RETAINING WALLS:

Full integral abutments shall not be used with non-MSE type retaining walls, including tieback walls or soil nail walls.
GENERAL TERMINOLOGY:

ABUTMENT ELEVATION

Although there are various terms applied to the parts of an abutment section, the following will be used in this chapter. The typical elevation and section is shown for a conventional cantilever abutment adjacent to a stream.
ABUTMENT TYPE SELECTION CRITERIA:

The abutment design process starts with the abutment type selection. The selection process is based on abutment performance requirements, site location, geotechnical conditions, scour, costs and so forth.

Bridges of all geometry shall eliminate joints to the greatest extent possible.

The abutment type selection criteria limits are based upon Virginia experience where particular abutment types have been used with satisfactory results. The limits do not mean that jointless abutment types falling outside the limits should not be investigated. Designers, in consultation with the Department, shall consider whether it makes sense to pursue the use of jointless abutment types which are beyond the given limits. Considerations shall include design issues (related to both the substructure and superstructure as appropriate), constructability, future maintenance, and any other factors as necessary. The Designer may contact the Structure and Bridge Engineering Services Program Area for recommendations/guidance. If the investigation reveals that exceeding the limits is feasible and beneficial, the designer shall submit a recommendation for abutment type to the District Structure and Bridge Engineer (DBE). After concurrence from the DBE, a design waiver request shall be submitted to the State Structure and Bridge Engineer. See following content for selection hierarchy, selection criteria and design waiver content.

SELECTION HIERARCHY:

Abutment type selection shall be in the following order: Full integral abutment, semi-integral abutment, conventional cantilever abutment with deck slab extension, Virginia Abutment. When the selection criteria specified below for full integral abutment, semi-integral abutment, conventional abutment with deck slab extension and the Virginia Abutment cannot be satisfied, a conventional abutment with joints may be considered with the approval of a design waiver by the State Structure and Bridge Engineer. For selection algorithm, see File No. 17.01-16.

The Virginia Abutment is a jointless design concept where drainage is kept from impacting the superstructure for bridges with lengths or skews beyond the established criteria for other jointless bridge types. Where Virginia Abutments are used with tooth joints, the details shown in File Nos. 17.10-1 thru -10 shall be used. Where other approved joint types are sufficient for length and skew, Virginia Abutments without tooth joints may be considered (with integral backwall or deck extension) and used with a design approval from the DBE. For such cases, the District shall be consulted on the preferred Virginia Abutment configuration without tooth joint.

Only in cases of extreme bridge length or other geometric conditions where tooth joint design at the abutments is not practical should a joint at piers/bents be considered. When a joint is introduced at a pier/bent, the Virginia Pier Cap shall be used. See File No. 15.01-4 for conceptual details and requirements for Virginia Pier Cap. A design waiver approved by the State Structure and Bridge Engineer is required when the jointless philosophy cannot be achieved using the Virginia Abutment (regardless of whether a Virginia Pier Cap is used).

When multiple units become necessary (i.e. a joint at pier/bent is introduced), the span configuration shall be such that the least number of joints is introduced and the selection algorithm shall be followed for the abutment type. See below for a conceptual illustration of the span configuration desired when a joint becomes necessary.
**ABUTMENTS**

**ABUTMENT TYPE SELECTION CRITERIA**

### GENERAL INFORMATION AND SELECTION CRITERIA

**SELECTION CRITERIA FOR FULL INTEGRAL ABUTMENTS, SEMI-INTEGRAL ABUTMENTS AND CONVENTIONAL CANTILEVER ABUTMENTS WITH DECK SLAB EXTENSIONS FOR SINGLE SPAN AND CONTINUOUS BRIDGES (WITHOUT JOINTS):**

The total bridge length (without joints) from abutment to abutment and total movement at abutments shall not exceed the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>FULL INTEGRAL STRAIGHT</th>
<th>SEMI-INTEGRAL STRAIGHT</th>
<th>CONVENTIONAL CANTILEVER ABUTMENT WITH DECK SLAB EXT.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STRAIGHT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel bridges</td>
<td>300 feet for 0° skew</td>
<td>450 feet 30° max. skew</td>
<td>450 feet 45° max. skew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete bridges</td>
<td>500 feet for 0° skew</td>
<td>750 feet 30° max. skew</td>
<td>750 feet 45° max. skew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>150 feet for 30° skew</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>250 feet for 30° skew</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total movement at abutment</td>
<td>1 1/2”</td>
<td>2 1/4”</td>
<td>2 1/4”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the table above, straight and curved refer to the beams/girders, not to the alignment.

The total movement at abutment is for the full temperature range (expansion and contraction). Interpolate maximum length for skews between 0° and 30° where ranges are shown in the table.

The maximum span length for single span is 160 feet for full integral bridges. Total integral abutment height (finished grade to bottom of footing) shall not exceed 17 feet.

Where a particular abutment type is recommended in conflict with the selection hierarchy, a design approval from the District Structure and Bridge Engineer is required.

Where a particular abutment type is recommended beyond the limits of the selection criteria indicated above, the design waiver request will include, but is not limited to, the relevant content listed on the following sheet.

When beyond the limits of the selection criteria indicated above for full integral abutments, semi-integral abutments or conventional cantilever abutments with deck slab extensions and the decision is made not to pursue a design waiver, Virginia Abutments shall be used.

For bridges with non-parallel beams/girders, the designer shall submit a design approval request for the recommended abutment type to the District Structure and Bridge Engineer.
For straight beam/girder bridge layout and length limitations for full integral, semi-integral and conventional cantilever abutments with deck slab extensions, see figures below.

### BRIDGE LAYOUT AND LENGTH LIMITS

**Legend:**
- Full integral abutment
- Semi-integral abutment or conventional abutment with deck slab extension
- Fixed or expansion bearing support

Examples of bridge layouts not meeting the above criteria including reasons are provided on File Nos. 17.01-14 (steel) and -15 (concrete).

**DESIGN WAIVER CONTENT FOR ABUTMENT TYPE:**

Examples of specific content required for design waiver requests include:

- Considerations affecting selection such as site and geotechnical conditions, scour, design, constructability, future maintenance and any other factors as necessary.
- Calculations/details showing how lateral forces will be accommodated.
- If uplift is expected, how it will be dealt with.
- For staged construction, whether temporary restraints are necessary to resist lateral forces as rub plates will only exist on one side during construction.
- Impact of thermal forces to the superstructure based on the abutment type for bridges with lengths or skews beyond the established criteria (i.e., whether forces will need to be considered in the superstructure design, affected components and likely impact on design).
- Impact of thermal forces to the substructure based on abutment type for bridges with lengths or skews beyond the established criteria. As an example, relatively high skew angles can result in a pronounced tendency of semi-integral superstructures to rotate in the horizontal plane generating higher than anticipated horizontal earth pressure acting on the abutment.

Based on the abutment type and the degree to which the actual criteria exceeds the established criteria, 3-D analysis may be required to determine thermal forces for superstructure and/or substructure to assess the items listed in the bullets above or any other factors as necessary.
STEEL BRIDGE LAYOUT EXAMPLES:

The following examples of bridge layouts do not meet the guidelines for full integral or semi-integral and conventional shelf/cantilever abutments with deck slab extensions (assume 0° skew):

Legend:
- Full integral abutment
- Semi-integral abutment or conventional abutment with deck slab extension
- Fixed or expansion bearing support

**REASON**

Semi-integral abutments or conventional abutments with deck slab extensions are depicted in the example. The total length of 272' meets the full integral limit for steel superstructures. Full integral abutments are required unless other selection criterion forces a move to the next abutment type in the selection hierarchy.

The total length of 320' exceeds the full integral limit for steel superstructures. Either a design waiver may be sought to extend use past the limit or semi-integral abutments or conventional abutments with deck extensions shall be used.

Joints are not allowed (unless a waiver is granted) and either semi-integral abutments or conventional abutments with deck extensions shall be used.

The total length of 460' exceeds the limit for steel superstructures for semi-integral abutments and conventional abutments with deck extensions. A design waiver is required for extending use past the limit or Virginia Abutments shall be used.

See File No. 17.01-11 for discussion on bridge layout when introduction of a joint is necessary.
CONCRETE BRIDGE LAYOUT EXAMPLES:

The following examples of bridge layouts do not meet the guidelines for full integral or semi-integral and conventional shelf/cantilever abutments with deck slab extensions (assume 0° skew):

Legend:
- Full integral abutment
- Semi-integral abutment or conventional abutment with deck slab extension
- Fixed or expansion bearing support

### REASON

Semi-integral abutments or conventional abutments with deck slab extensions are depicted in the example. The total length of 440’ meets the full integral limit for concrete super-structures. Full integral abutments are required unless other selection criterion forces a move to the next abutment type in the selection hierarchy.

The total length of 510’ exceeds the full integral limit for concrete super-structures. Either a design waiver may be sought to extend use or semi-integral abutments or conventional abutments with deck extensions shall be used.

Joints are not allowed (unless a waiver is granted) and either semi-integral abutments or conventional abutments with deck extensions shall be used.

The total length of 760’ exceeds the limit for concrete superstructures for semi-integral abutments and conventional abutments with deck extensions. A design waiver is required for extending use past the limit or Virginia Abutments shall be used.

See File No. 17.01-11 for discussion on bridge layout when introduction of a joint is necessary.
START

Is bridge within limits for length, skew, and thermal movement for full integral?

Yes

No

Has a waiver been pursued and granted to use full integral?

Yes

No

Are steel H-piles being used, are they at least 25’ in length and do they penetrate at least 5’ into undisturbed soil with 10’ of fill or loose material under the footing?

Yes

No

Does the design support the use of shorter length piles, alternate pile types, and/or pre-boring?

Yes

No

Is bridge within limits for length, skew, and thermal movement for semi-integral?

Yes

No

Has an approval been pursued and granted to use semi-integral?

Yes

No

Are bridge girders straight and parallel?

Yes

No

Can substructure handle design forces (lateral forces on skewed bridges)?

Yes

No

USE DECK SLAB EXTENSION DESIGN
See File Nos. 17.08-1 thru -30

USE SEMI-INTEGRAL ABUTMENT DESIGN
See File Nos. 17.06-1 thru -28

USE FULL INTEGRAL ABUTMENT DESIGN
See File Nos. 17.04-1 thru -42

Is calculated scour within the limits of piles regardless of whether countermeasures can be installed?

Yes

No

Would subsurface material conditions allow driving piles to pile bent tolerances? Sec. 403.06(f)

Yes

No

If a retaining wall is required at the abutment, will it be an MSE wall?

Yes

No

Is depth from final grade to bottom of footing < 17’?

Yes

No

Are bridge girders straight and parallel?

Yes

No

Can a single row of steel H-piles adequately handle lateral forces?

Yes

No

Has a waiver been pursued and granted to use full integral?

Yes

No

Has a waiver been pursued and granted to use semi-integral?

Yes

No

USE VIRGINIA ABUTMENT
See File Nos. 17.10-1 thru -10

Has a waiver been pursued and granted to use deck extension?

Yes

No

Can substructure handle design forces (lateral forces on skewed bridges)?

Yes

No

USE SEMI-INTEGRAL ABUTMENT DESIGN
See File Nos. 17.06-1 thru -28

USE DECK SLAB EXTENSION DESIGN
See File Nos. 17.08-1 thru -30

End of slab

Finished grade

Approach slab

End of slab

Finished grade

Approach slab

Expansion bearing

Stem wall

Back of integral backwall

Back of integral backwall

Moment relief hinge

Pile

Conventional abutments with joints may be used only with the approval of a design waiver by the State Structure and Bridge Engineer.

ABUTMENTS
GENERAL INFORMATION AND SELECTION CRITERIA
SELECTION ALGORITHM

PART 2
DATE: 08Aug2018
SHEET 16 of 18
FILE NO. 17.01-16
GENERAL GUIDELINES FOR INTEGRAL ABUTMENTS:

BRIDGE LAYOUT:
A symmetrical or near symmetrical layout is recommended in order to have the same movement at each abutment to balance the passive forces. For layouts with:

- An even number of continuous spans, consider fixed bearings at the center pier.
- An odd number of continuous spans, consider fixed bearings at both center piers.
- Continuous spans, the designer shall determine the number and location of fixed bearing lines to obtain a satisfactory and efficient bridge design. See File Nos. 15.04-1 thru -12 for additional bridge layout guidance.
- Continuous spans, at least one line of fixed bearings is required unless the bridge grade does not exceed 1%.
- Simple span semi-integral bridges, use expansion bearings at both abutments in all cases.

EXPANDED POLYSTYRENE (EPS) MATERIAL:
For single span bridges on a gradient, EPS shall be used at the upgrade abutment (highest elevation) only, which will result in most of the movement going towards the upgrade abutment. On single span bridges with no grade differential, the designer shall arbitrarily specify which abutment will receive the EPS material or use engineering judgment if outside factors are present.

For continuous spans, EPS material shall be used at all full integral and semi-integral abutments.

For EPS thickness calculations and details, see File No. 17.03.30.

BACKWALLS:
Backwalls shall be designed (moment and shear) to resist passive earth pressure that will result from thermal movements. A $K_p$ of 4 shall be used with EPS material. For single span integral bridges where EPS material is used at only one abutment, a $K_p$ of 4 shall be used for the design of both ends.

When a design approval is approved by the District Structure and Bridge Engineer to eliminate the EPS material, a geotechnical engineer shall determine the appropriate value of $K_p$, but in no case shall it be less than 4. When structural backfill is used without EPS material at either abutment, a $K_p$ value of 12 shall be used.

Backfill material for integral bridges shall be placed such that the differential in the height of fill at each abutment does not exceed 6” and so denoted on the plans.

BEAM/GIRDER DESIGN:
Prestressed concrete beams and steel beams/girders shall be designed assuming the ends at the abutments are free to rotate.
APPROACH SLABS:

If at grade approach slabs are used, the joint between the approach slab and sleeper pad shall be sized for the thermal movement.

TERMINAL WALLS:

To eliminate potential conflicts, the designer shall detail the parapet terminal walls to be entirely on the superstructure. Care shall be taken to preserve the structural integrity of the railing/parapet system. The guardrail attachment to the terminal wall must allow for end movements and end rotation.

FULL INTEGRAL ABUTMENT LAYOUT GUIDELINES:

If \( \Delta h \) is less than 12", the bottom of the footing shall be constructed level, and the difference in elevation will be compensated for above the hinge. If \( \Delta h \) exceeds 12", the bottom of the footing shall be sloped. In the case of a crowned section, in which \( \Delta h \) exceeds 12", it may be necessary to add a longitudinal joint through the superstructure and the entire integral abutment. The longitudinal joint shall be located in the median. In the absence of a median, a semi-integral bridge should be considered.

Details on this sheet apply to both steel and concrete structures.
GENERAL INFORMATION:

The design of an abutment consists of two principle parts: the evaluation of loads and pressures that act on the structure and the design of the structure to withstand these loads and pressures within acceptable tolerable deformations.

All abutments and wingwalls shall be investigated for the following:

- Lateral earth and water pressures
- Dead load weight of the abutment/wall
- Vehicular or other impact loading
- Loads applied from the superstructure
- Temperature and shrinkage deformation effects
- Seismic loads

The design shall be investigated for any combination of forces which may produce the most severe loading condition.

CONCRETE:

Concrete used in the design of abutments shall be Class A3 having a minimum 28 day compressive strength of 3000 psi.

Concrete used in parapets/rails, terminal walls on abutments and in the construction of the integral backwalls of full integral, semi-integral and Virginia abutments shall be Low Shrinkage Class A4 Modified having a minimum 28 day compressive strength of 4000 psi and shall be included in the concrete quantities for the superstructure.

REINFORCEMENT:

All reinforcement shall conform to the requirements of Sections 223 and 406 of the current VDOT Road and Bridge Specifications and as specified below.

All reinforcement for the structural elements listed in the current IIM-S&B-81 shall be corrosion resistant reinforcing (CRR) steel bars of the Class indicated.

CRR steel bars shall conform to the applicable specification listed in the current IIM-S&B-81 for the type of CCR steel bar used.

Deformed reinforcing bars shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A615, Grade 60 except for reinforcing bars noted to be CRR.
REINFORCEMENT (Cont.'d):

Plain steel bars when used as dowels shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A36.

For specific practices and requirements (sizes, spacings and miscellaneous details), refer to the appropriate section(s) of this chapter.

GENERAL DESIGN CONSIDERATIONS:

Abutments should be designed with and without the superstructure in place as well as any additional construction loading that may occur such as live load surcharge. If the abutment is not stable (normally without the superstructure being in place especially when checking pile batter on the toe pile), one of the following notes shall be added to the abutment plan sheet:

Do not fill above elevation XXX.XX until superstructure is in place.

or

Do not fill above elevation XXX.X until superstructure including concrete deck slab is in place.

Fill in front of the abutment is generally not considered in design calculations for an abutment adjacent to a stream as there is a possibility of the fill being removed during flooding events.

GENERAL DRAINAGE DESIGN PRACTICES AND DETAILS:

For specific practices and details for abutment drainage, refer to the appropriate section of this chapter.

For specific practices for the placement (location) of deck slab drainage collector/downspout pipes on abutments, see Chapter 22, Drainage, File Nos. 22.04-1 and -2.
GEOTECHNICAL DESIGN DATA TABLES:

The appropriate geotechnical design data shall be provided in tabular format either on abutment and pier sheets or combined near the front of the plan assembly (possibly on the sheet with the Substructure Layout). The General Notes shall reference the location(s).

For use with Spread Footings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substructure Unit</th>
<th>Anticipated Bearing Material 1</th>
<th>SERVICE LIMIT STATE</th>
<th>STRENGTH LIMIT STATE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tolerable Settlement 2 (Inches)</td>
<td>Maximum Applied Bearing Pressure × 3.6 (tsf)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes on Spread Footing Data Table:

1. Anticipated Bearing Material based on subsurface exploration program (acceptable comments to place in this column are Non-scourable Rock (if appropriate), Rock, IGM (Intermediate Geomaterial), Dense/Stiff Soil or Firm Soil)
2. Tolerable Settlement, as determined by the Bridge Engineer
3. Maximum Applied Bearing Pressure at the Service Limit State that will result in the tolerable settlement for the footing size and depth of embedment indicated on the plans
4. Maximum Factored Bearing Pressure as determined by the Bridge Engineer, based on the controlling Strength Limit State
   (Maximum Factored Bearing Pressure must be ≤ Factored Bearing Resistance)
5. Required Nominal Bearing Resistance = \(
\frac{\text{Maximum Factored Bearing Pressure}}{\text{Resistance Factor}}\)
6. These values, and the associated footing sizes and embedment depths shown on the plans, may have been affected by other considerations such as eccentricity, sliding or global stability.

For use with Drilled Shafts:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substructure Unit</th>
<th>Nominal Axial Resistance (Tons/shaft)</th>
<th>Factored Axial Resistance (Tons/shaft)</th>
<th>Minimum Tip Elevation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The “Minimum Tip Elevation” column in this table should be omitted, if a design requirement that does not involve the tip elevation is being used. One such example would be the case in which the drilled shaft must be embedded a minimum length into competent rock.
GEOTECHNICAL DESIGN DATA TABLES (continued):

For use with Pile Foundations or Bents:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substructure Unit</th>
<th>Nominal Axial Resistance Measured During Driving (Tons/plie)</th>
<th>Factored Axial Resistance (Tons/plie)</th>
<th>Estimated Tip Elevation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The (...) Limit State controls the pile design.

Where minimum tip elevation is required:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substructure Unit</th>
<th>Nominal Axial Resistance Measured During Driving (Tons/plie)</th>
<th>Factored Axial Resistance (Tons/plie)</th>
<th>Estimated Tip Elevation</th>
<th>Minimum Tip Elevation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The (...) Limit State controls the pile design.

ARCHITECTURAL TREATMENT FOR ABUTMENTS:

The decision to incorporate architectural treatment into a bridge project and the type of treatments shall be made during the preliminary design. Incorporating or removing architectural treatments from a project at a later stage could require re-design and plan changes including quantities.

Including architectural treatment on parapet/rails and/or abutments may affect geometric items such as horizontal clearances. Architectural treatment on parapets/rails and/or abutments will affect abutment widths and quantities. Designers must consider the texture relief to be sacrificial and position reinforcement to provide the minimum concrete cover required from the back of the maximum relief used to the reinforcement. Structural coordination between elements is required as the maximum texture relief is 1” on parapets/rails and 3” on substructure elements. Copings may need additional reinforcement to include in plan details. Architectural treatments such as medallions have minimum dimensions that need to be considered when locating abutments to provide sufficient exposed area (e.g., on U-back wingwalls) where those treatments are desired.

See Chapter 5 of this manual for requirements, details and information for architectural treatment.
GENERAL INFORMATION:

This section of the chapter establishes the general practices and guidelines for the design and detailing of abutments and related structures.

Items in blocks are for designer's information only and are not to be placed on the plans.

ABUTMENT NEAT COMPONENT DETAILS:

BACKWALL DETAILS:

Bridges requiring approach slabs or where approach slabs are desirable, the abutment backwall shall be detailed as shown below. See also Deck Slab Extension section of this chapter.

ABUTMENT BACKWALL W/ APPROACH SLAB AT FINISHED GRADE

* The dimension shown above is for approach slabs without bituminous concrete overlay. For approach slabs with bituminous concrete overlay, use 1'-9".

ABUTMENT BACKWALL W/O APPROACH SLAB
ABUTMENT BACKWALL W/BURIED APPROACH SLAB

Finished grade

Approach slab seat

Depth of pavement structure

Pavement subgrade/top of buried approach slab

*A' bars @ 12" o.c. or as required for bending at critical section Permissible construction joint

Face of backwall

12" min.

Beam/girder

Top of seat/pad

4 bars @ 12" o.c.

ABUTMENTS
GENERAL ABUTMENT DETAILS
ABUTMENT NEAT COMPONENT DETAILS

PART 2
DATE: 06Feb2012
SHEET 2 of 34
FILE NO. 17.03-2
BACKWALL CLEARANCE FOR BEAMS/GIRDERS:

ELEVATION

PART PLAN – NO SKEW

PART PLAN – WITH SKEW

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SKEW ANGLE</th>
<th>A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>≤ 10°</td>
<td>2 1/2&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11° thru 30°</td>
<td>3 1/2&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31° thru 45°</td>
<td>4 1/2&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46° thru 60°</td>
<td>5 1/2&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Expansion from extremely long span or a group of continuous span beams/girders may require that this dimension be increased in order to provide a minimum clearance (normal to face of backwall) of 1 1/2" at full expansion.
STEM DETAIL:

STEM DETAIL:

Stem shall be a minimum of 1'-7" in height and provide a minimum 1'-3" clearance between the bottom of the beam/girder and the ground surface or top of the slope protection to ensure accessibility for safety inspections and maintenance operations.

SEAT/PAD DETAILS:

The minimum seat/pad length (face of backwall to edge of stem) and width shall be 2'-0". The bridge seat/pad shall be wide and long enough to accommodate the bearing device and seismic requirements. It is recommended that the width of seat/pad be established in increments of 6".

For masonry plate/anchor bolt edge clearance requirements that may affect the bridge seat/pad width, see File No. 17.03-7.

Typical bridge seat layouts used by the Structure and Bridge Division are as shown below:
INDIVIDUAL SEATS/PADS
(PREFERRED)

The minimum bridge seat reinforcement shall be as shown on the details below:

- For main reinforcement < 5" below the top of seat/pad:

PART ELEVATION – BRIDGE SEAT/PAD

SECTION A-A
For main reinforcement ≥ 5" below the top of seat/pad:

**WASH DETAIL:**

The purpose of the wash is to provide drainage of moisture from the abutment seat. A $\frac{1}{2}$" wash shall be provided between seats/pads.
ANCHOR BOLT LAYOUT DETAILS:

The abutment seats/pads shall be wide enough to provide for the clearances shown on the details below.

ANCHOR BOLT CLEARANCES

When beams/girders have bearings requiring anchor bolts, a TYPICAL ANCHOR BOLT LAYOUT detail shall be shown on the abutment detail sheets of the plan assembly.

Show dimensions in multiples of \( \frac{1}{8} \) ".
ABUTMENT U-BACK WINGWALL DETAILS:

- For U-Back Wingwall Heights ≤ 10'-3":

  * Or as required for bending at critical section.
• For U-Back Wingwall Heights > 10'-3'":

VIEW B-B

*Or as required for bending at critical section.
ABUTMENT ELEPHANT EAR WINGWALL DETAILS:

1. Slope of top of elephant ear wingwall shall match the approach fill side slope (1.5 or 2.0 to 1).

2. The distance from outside edge of abutment to beginning of elephant ear wingwall shall be 6”. Extend backwall as required to accommodate the detail requirements for skewed abutments and conventional abutments with deck slab extensions.

3. Length of elephant ear wingwall required shall be dimensioned on the abutment wingwall details.
4. Slope of top of elephant ear wingwall shall match the approach fill side slope (1.5 or 2.0 to 1).

5. The distance from outside edge of abutment to beginning of elephant ear wingwall shall be 6". Extend backwall as required to accommodate the detail requirements for skewed abutments and conventional abutments with deck slab extensions.

6. Length of elephant ear wingwall required shall be dimensioned on the abutment wingwall details.
ABUTMENT FOOTING TYPES AND DETAILS:

GENERAL INFORMATION:

The footing types for abutments are as follows:

- Spread footings
- Footings on steel piles
- Footings on prestressed concrete piles
- Footings on drilled shafts

The specific type of foundation selected for use on a project shall be determined based on available geotechnical and hydraulic data/recommendations and costs.

Minimum depth for all footings shall be 3'-0". Minimum depth of subfooters shall be 6" and should have no irregular feather edges.

SPREAD FOOTINGS:

SECTION THROUGH SPREAD FOOTING

Spread footings shall be proportioned and designed such that the supporting soil or rock provides adequate nominal resistance against geotechnical and structural failure.
The PART FOOTING REINFORCEMENT PLAN shown above is for illustration purposes only to show the general requirements for detailing a typical abutment spread footing. The “full” plan shall be shown on the abutment detail sheet(s) and shall include the dimensions of the footing as well as the size and spacing of reinforcing steel in the footing.

The outline of the footing in the FOOTING REINFORCEMENT PLAN is shown with solid lines.

The tie (reference) point is the intersection of the route L or R and the line thru center of bearings. This tie (reference) point shall be the same as that used for the title sheet (plan view) and substructure layout. For the part plan shown above, the tie point is the intersection of the construction R for Rte. 11 and the line thru center of bearings.

The layout (dimensioning) of the footing shall be referenced to this tie point and the footing outline.
FOOTINGS ON PILES:

Spacing of Piles:

- Steel H-piles: not less than 3.5 x nominal size of the piles when used as friction piles
  not less than 2'-6” when used as bearing piles
- Concrete piles: not less than 3 x diameter or side dimension of the piles
- Timber piles: not less than 2'-6”

Maximum spacing of piles: 10'-0”.

Pile should be spaced at 1” increments.

Edge distance of piles: The distance from the side of any pile to the nearest edge of the footing/cap shall not be less than 9”.

Pile batter: Minimum batter 3:12; maximum batter 4:12.

Pile driving tolerance: Driving tolerance(s) for piles shall be considered when determining bending and shear at the critical section. For driving tolerance(s), see VDOT Road and Bridge Specifications, Section 403 and Table IV-1. Driving tolerance(s) for Full Integral abutments shall be in accordance with column supports for bent caps.

Embedment of piles in caps/footings:

- Steel piles: 12” into footing
  18” into footing when subjected to intermittent uplift (under any loading)
  18” into footing plus a positive method of anchoring the pile to the footing when subject to uplift under seismic loading
- Concrete piles: 6” into footing with reinforcement projecting from pile to obtain development as required by the design
  18” for prestressed concrete piles with CFRP strands
- Timber piles: 12” into footing

FOOTINGS ON DRILLED SHAFTS:

Edge distance of drilled shafts: The distance from side of any shaft used in a group to nearest edge of the footing/cap shall not be less than 12”.
Typical Details of Footings on Piles:

- **SECTION THROUGH FOOTING ON STEEL PILES**
  - Min. 6 bars @ 12" o.c. or as required for bending at critical section
  - Size and spacing as required for bending at critical section
  - Face of stem
  - Permissible construction joint
  - Min. 4 footing dowel bars @ 12" o.c. or as required for bending at critical section
  - Pile embedment into footing, See File No. 17.03-14.

- **SECTION THROUGH FOOTING ON PRESTRESSED CONCRETE PILES**
  - Min. 6 bars @ 12" o.c. or as required for bending at critical section
  - Size and spacing as required for bending at critical section
  - Face of stem
  - Permissible construction joint
  - Min. 4 footing dowel bars @ 12" o.c. or as required for bending at critical section
  - Pile embedment into footing, See File No. 17.03-14.
Footing Hairpin Bar Details:

- For single row of toe piles:

  ![Hairpin Bar Details](image1)

  **HAIRPIN DETAILS**

- For multiple rows of toe piles:

  ![Hairpin Bar Details](image2)

  **HAIRPIN DETAIL – MULTIPLE ROWS OF TOE PILES**

Pin diameter for hairpin bars shall equal the nominal size of pile plus 6".
Abutment detail sheets for foundations with piles will normally include a PILE AND FOOTING REINFORCEMENT PLAN in which details are shown for both the pile layout as well as the size and spacing of reinforcing steel in the footing.

The PART FOOTING REINFORCEMENT PLAN shown above is for illustration purposes only to show the general requirements for detailing a typical abutment footing on piles. The “full” plan shall be shown on the abutment detail sheets of the plan assembly and shall include the layout of piles as well. If the plan becomes too cluttered, a separate PILE PLAN as shown in File No. 17.03-18 may be used.

The outline of the footing in the PART FOOTING REINFORCEMENT PLAN is shown with solid lines.

The tie (reference) point is the intersection of the route C or D and the line thru center of bearings. This tie (reference) point shall be the same as that used for the title sheet (plan view) and substructure layout. For the part plan shown above, the tie point is the intersection of the construction E for Rte. 11 and the line thru center of bearings.
The outline of the footing in the PART PILE PLAN is shown with phantom lines. Dimensions to foundation edges should not be used as normally no dimensions are referenced to phantom lines.

The tie (reference) point is the intersection of the route or and the line thru center of bearings. This tie (reference) point shall be the same as that used for the title sheet (plan view) and substructure layout. For the part plan shown above, the tie point is the intersection of the construction for Rte. 11 and the line thru center of bearings.

The layout of piles (spacings and lines of piles) shall be referenced to the tie point.

Where scale is sufficient, details can be combined in a PILE AND REINFORCEMENT PLAN.
UTILITY BLOCKOUT DETAILS:

When utility line(s) pass through the abutment backwall/stem, utility blockout details shall be shown on the abutment detail sheets of the plan assembly.

For utility line(s) passing through the abutment backwall/stem, a metal pipe sleeve or sleeve ring shall be provided for each utility line passing through the abutment backwall/stem. Pipe sleeves or sleeve rings shall be of sufficient diameter to provide a minimum clearance of 1” for the utility or conduit.

The location to centerline of the blockout shall be shown in the abutment PLAN view as shown below.

- For bridges with 0° skew:

![PARTIAL PLAN VIEW](image)

- For bridges with skew:

![PARTIAL PLAN VIEW – W/ SKEW](image)
The utility blockouts shall be reinforced with a minimum #6 bar at each face with the vertical location shown on the ELEVATION view as shown below.

- For single utility line:

![PARTIAL ELEVATION VIEW](image)

- For multiple utility lines:

![PARTIAL ELEVATION VIEW - MULTIPLE UTILITY LINES](image)
END OF BEAM/GIRDER DETAILS - STEEL BEAMS/GIRDERS:

The details shown below and in File Nos. 17.03-22 thru -25 are for the designer's information only. See Introduction File No. 17.00-1.

For details not shown below, see File Nos. 17.05-1 thru -10 for full integral abutments, and File Nos. 17.07-1 thru -12 for semi-integral abutments.

- For Full Integral Abutments – Skew = 0°:

  ![Diagram of Typical End of Beam/Girder Detail](image)

  **TYPICAL END OF BEAM/GIRDER DETAIL**

  Show dimensions U, V, W, X and Y on the beam/girder detail sheets.

  For explanation of numbered circles, see File No. 17.03-25.
- For Full Integral Abutments – Skew > 0°:

Show dimensions U, V, W, X and Y on the beam/girder detail sheets.

For explanation of numbered circles, see File No. 17.03-25.
• For Semi-Integral Abutments – Skew = 0°:

**TYPICAL END OF BEAM/GIRDER DETAIL**

Show dimensions W and Y on the beam/girder detail sheets.

For explanation of numbered circles, see File No. 17.03-25.
For Semi-Integral Abutments – Skew > 0°:

Show dimensions W and Y on the girder/beam detail sheets.

For explanation of numbered circles, see File No. 17.03-25.
Notes for End of Steel Beam/Girder Details:

The following notes apply to the details shown in File Nos. 17.03-21 thru -24.

1. The size of the slots in bottom flange and the distance from end of beam/girder shall be
determined by the designer. The distance between the centerline of slots and the
centerline of beam/girder shall also be determined by the designer and based on the
minimum edge distances shown in the AASHTO LRFD specifications, Section 6.13.2.6.6.

2. The distance from the end of beam/girder to the centerline of the 1\frac{1}{2}" \ø holes shall be
determined by the designer and based on the width of abutment used.

3. Stud shear connectors shall be used for anchorage of the beam/girder to the integral
abutment and shall be located on each side of beam/girder. Neglect the reinforcing bars
passing through the web. The first shear stud connector shall be located a minimum of
3" and a maximum of 6" from the flanges. The number and spacing of the stud shear
connectors shall be determined by the designer. The designer shall assure there is
adequate clearance provided between the shear stud connectors and the 1\frac{1}{2}" \ø holes
for the AH series bars.

4. Stud shear connectors shall be located a minimum of 2\frac{1}{2}" from the end of beam/girder.

5. A series of 1\frac{1}{2}" \ø holes shall be provided for the AH series bars to pass through. These
holes shall be located a minimum of 3" and a maximum of 6" from the bottom flange and
shall be spaced at 12" maximum. The top hole through the web shall be located at a
sufficient distance from the top flange to fit within the stirrup bar enclosing the area.

6. Face of integral backwall is not to be shown in detail.

7. Provide flange clip detail (Section A-A) only where required.
END OF BEAM DETAILS – PRESTRESSED CONCRETE BEAMS:

For details not shown below, see File Nos. 17.05-1 thru -10 for full integral abutments, and File Nos. 17.07-1 thru -12 for semi-integral abutments.

The details shown below and in File Nos. 17.03-27 thru -29 are for the designer's information only. See Introduction File Nos. 17.00-1.

- For Full/Semi-Integral Abutments:

![Diagram of End of Beam Detail]

For Notes referenced to above, see File Nos. 17.03-28 and -29.
• For Full Integral Abutments:

**TYPICAL END OF BEAM PART PLAN - SKEW = 0°**

**TYPICAL END OF BEAM PART PLAN - 0° < SKEW ≤ 30°**
For Semi-Integral Abutments:

1. The detail shown above was developed for a prestressed concrete Bulb-T embedded in a semi-integral abutment backwall. Beam end detail for full-integral abutments is similar unless noted otherwise.

2. The three 1 1/2" diameter open holes shown above are for a PCBT-45 Bulb-T. For other beam depths, increase or decrease the number of holes by one hole for every increase or decrease in beam depth from the 45" beam depth shown above. For beam depths greater than 45", additional holes shall be spaced in 8" increments below the bottom hole shown above. The designer shall coordinate the locations of 1 1/2" diameter open holes with that of the prestressing strands to insure there are no conflicts with strands. In the event of conflicts between holes and strands, the designer may either change hole spacing or change the draped strand locations as specified in File No. 12.03-2.
3. The dimension shown may be adjusted when necessary to provide a minimum concrete cover of 3" for reinforcing steel located below the approach slab seat and/or to avoid conflicts with prestressing strands. All holes shall be located within the web of the beam.

4. The dimension shown may be adjusted as necessary to provide a minimum concrete cover of 3" for SH06 series longitudinal bars to the face of integral abutment/backwall.

5. For semi-integral abutment backwalls, the distance from end of beam to face of integral backwall shall normally be 9". For full-integral abutments, the distance from end of beam to face of integral abutment shall normally be 1'-5".

6. Modify the end of the beam shown in the Part Plan and Part Elevation shown on the prestressed concrete beam standard sheet to show the location of the 1 1/2" diameter open holes in the beam web and to reflect the BC05 and BC06 series bars shown. For semi-integral abutments for bridges on skews, modify the Part Plan to show the top flange clip or beam end bevel.

7. BC05 series bars shall be lapped with the BL05 series bars.

8. A minimum of 4 – BS06 series bars required. Provide distance from bottom of beam to centerline of bars and horizontal bar spacing on plans. Spacing bars in similar locations to those typically shown for the bottom position of BC0602 continuity bars is recommended.
EXPANDED POLYSTYRENE (EPS) DETAILS:

All integral abutments shall be provided with a layer of expanded polystyrene as shown below.

The thickness of the Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) layer at the bottom of the integral backwall/abutment shall be determined using the following formula:

\[ t_{EPS} = 10 \left( 0.01h + 0.67\Delta L \right) \]

The designer shall ensure that the latest version of the “Special Provision for Elastic Inclusion” is placed in the contract. Elastic Inclusion is the combination of the elasticized EPS material and the geotextile separation membrane fabric.
STEEL MEMBER VENT HOLE DETAIL – INTEGRAL ABUTMENTS:

Steel beams/girders when used on integral abutment bridges shall have a 3" diameter hole located as shown in the above detail.

The location of the vent hole shall be on the high end of the bridge. If the bridge is level, then place hole on both ends.

The hole is to allow water to vent trapped air under the bridge during high water.
CONSTRUCTION JOINTS:

General Information:

Horizontal and vertical construction joints may be utilized for abutments to facilitate placement of concrete and/or to accommodate for phased construction.

Provisions shall be made in the design and detailing of abutments to allow the use of construction joints to facilitate the placement of concrete or phased construction. The locations shall be shown on the PLAN and ELEVATION views on the abutment detail sheets.

LOCATION OF PERMISSIBLE HORIZONTAL CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

All construction joints shall conform to the requirements set forth in Sections 404.03(g) and (h) of the current VDOT Road and Bridge Specifications and as specified herein.

Contact surfaces of the previously poured concrete shall be roughened thoroughly and cleaned of all dirt, laitance, loose aggregate and other foreign material by means of sandblasting. The set concrete surface shall be thoroughly wetted prior to the next pour of fresh concrete.

Continuous vertical and horizontal reinforcement shall extend through construction joints for a minimum distance of a lap length in order to provide a lap splice with the next length of bar. Vertical bars required in the section above the construction joint shall be embedded below the joint a minimum of a development length.

Concrete shall be placed in one continuous operation between construction joints.

Shear keys shall be provided in construction joints where required to meet the requirements of the AASHTO LRFD specifications for interface shear (shear friction) across the plane of the construction joint.
Shear Keys:

When shear keys are required by design, minimum width of key shall be one-third the width of construction joint with a minimum depth of $1\frac{1}{2}''$.

For skewed abutments, shear key construction joints shall be perpendicular to the abutment.

Shear keys for the construction joints shall be poured continuous with and at the same time as the section below the joint.

When construction joints require a shear key, a TYPICAL SHEAR KEY DETAIL shall be shown on the abutment detail sheets of the plan assembly.

**Typical Shear Key Detail**

Vertical Construction Joints:

When vertical construction joints are required for phase construction, the joints shall be located between beam/girder seats/pads as shown in the partial plan below.

**Partial Plan - Vertical Construction Joint Location**
All vertical construction joints shall be provided with a waterstop and shear key that extend from the top of abutment wall to top of footing.

Waterstops shall conform to the requirements of Section 213 of the VDOT Road and Bridge Specifications.

When abutments require a vertical construction joint, a TYPICAL VERTICAL CONSTRUCTION JOINT DETAIL shall be shown on the abutment detail sheets of the plan assembly.

When a vertical construction joint in the footing is required, the construction joint shall be offset a minimum of 6" from the neatwork construction joint to provide an area on which to set formwork.
GENERAL INFORMATION:

This section of the chapter establishes the practices and requirements necessary for the design and detailing of integral abutments. For general guidelines and requirements on the use of integral abutments, see File Nos. 17.01-1 and -7 thru -16.

Sample design calculations are provided based on the AASHTO LRFD specifications to assist the designer in the design of full integral abutments.

The sample design calculations contained herein are based on the 4th Edition of the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications including Interims and VDOT Modifications (IIM-S&B-80.2). The designer is responsible for ensuring his design is accordance with the current edition of the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications including Interims and VDOT Modifications (current IIM-S&B-80).

Sample plan sheets for full integral abutments including check lists are provided to show the necessary details required for a complete bridge plan assembly. See File Nos. 17.05-1 thru -10.

Use a single row of vertical steel H-piles (Preferably HP10x42) and orient piles for weak axis bending whenever possible.

The web of the H-pile shall be perpendicular to the centerline of the beams/girders regardless of the skew. This will facilitate the bending about the weak axis of the pile.

Maximum pile spacing shall not exceed beam/girder spacing.

Avoid high abutment walls except for short spans where anticipated movements are small and can be easily tolerated. Limit the total abutment height to a maximum of 17 feet from finished grade to bottom of footing.

Wingwalls supported by the abutment shall be limited to 6 feet for straight wings (elephant ear length beyond the 6 feet extension of footing to support wingwall shall be considered). Length of U-back wings shall be limited to 8 feet. The portion of the wall beyond shall be designed as a free-standing retaining wall. If not, an independent retaining wall system, which does not move, shall be considered.
SAMPLE DESIGN CALCULATIONS

The calculations provided do not correspond to the sample plans shown in File Nos. 17.05-3 thru -8.

TYPICAL TRANSVERSE SECTION AND SECTION THROUGH INTEGRAL ABUTMENT:

GIVEN AND ASSUMPTIONS:

\( \gamma_{\text{soil}} = 145 \text{ pcf} \)  
Unit weight of soil (select backfill material)

\( K_p = 4 \)  
Assumes the use of EPS material behind backwall

\( W_{\text{Bridge}} = 43.33 \text{ ft} \)  
Bridge width

\( W_{\text{Clear}} = 40 \text{ ft} \)  
Clear bridge width
L_{Bridge} = 150.0 \text{ ft} \quad \text{Bridge length}

L_{Thermal} = 75.0 \text{ ft} \quad \text{Length of thermal expansion}

S_{Beam} = 9.33 \text{ ft} \quad \text{Beam/girder spacing}

Overhang = 3.0 \text{ ft} \quad \text{Slab (and integral backwall) overhang}

H_{Backwall} = 6.33 \text{ ft} \quad \text{Backwall height}

H_{fg} = 3.0 \text{ ft} \quad \text{Height of footing}

D_{AS} = 1.5 \text{ ft} \quad \text{Depth of approach slab at backwall}

CS = 0.02 \quad \text{Crown rate (cross slope) of bridge deck}

T_{Backwall} = 2.5 \text{ ft} \quad \text{Width of footing and backwall}

T_{wing} = 1.5 \text{ ft} \quad \text{Thickness of wingwall}

L_{wing} = 6 \text{ ft} \quad \text{Length of wingwall}

T_{deck} = 8.5 \text{ in} \quad \text{Thickness of concrete deck}

T_{bottomflange} = 1 \text{ in} \quad \text{Thickness of bottom flange of beam/girder}

B_{bottomflange} = 12 \text{ in} \quad \text{Width of bottom flange of beam/girder}

d_{c} = 3.5 \text{ in} \quad \text{Distance from the surface of concrete to center of reinforcing steel}

f'_{c} = 4 \text{ ksi} \quad \text{Compressive strength of backwall concrete}

f'_{cf} = 3 \text{ ksi} \quad \text{Compressive strength of footing concrete}

f_{y} = 60 \text{ ksi} \quad \text{Yield strength of reinforcing steel}

E_{s} = 29,000 \text{ ksi} \quad \text{Modulus of elasticity of steel girder}

E_{c} = 1820\sqrt{f'_{c}} \quad \text{Modulus of elasticity of concrete (Backwall)}

E_{cf} = 1820\sqrt{f'_{cf}} \quad \text{Modulus of elasticity of concrete (Footing)}

\gamma_{RC} = 150 \text{ pcf} \quad \text{Unit weight of reinforced concrete}

\theta = 30 \text{ deg} \quad \text{Bridge skew angle}

\delta = 20 \text{ deg} \quad \text{Angle of wall friction}

t_{min} = 0 \text{ deg} \quad \text{Minimum bridge exposure temperature for steel superstructure}

t_{max} = 120 \text{ deg} \quad \text{Maximum bridge exposure temperature for steel superstructure}
\[ \alpha = 6.5 \times 10^{-6} \left( \frac{1}{\text{deg}} \right) \]  
Coefficient of thermal expansion for steel

\[ n_b = \frac{E_s}{E_c} \]  
Modular ratio of steel to concrete for the backwall and wingwall

\[ n_f = \frac{E_s}{E_{cf}} \]  
Modular ratio of steel to concrete for the footing

**LRFD LOAD FACTORS:**  
AASHTO LRFD Table 3.4.1-1 and 2

- \( \gamma_{TU} = 1.2 \)  
  Load factor for temperature induced deformations

- \( \gamma_{EH} = 1.35 \)  
  Load factor for passive earth pressure for strength

- \( \gamma_{Ehs} = 1.0 \)  
  Load factor for passive earth pressure for service

\[
\gamma_l = \begin{array}{c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c}
& DL & LL & TU & EH \\
\hline
1.25 & 1.75 & \gamma_{TU} & \gamma_{EH} & \text{Strength I} \\
1.25 & 1.35 & \gamma_{TU} & \gamma_{EH} & \text{Strength II} \\
1.0 & 1.0 & \gamma_{TU} & \gamma_{Ehs} & \text{Service I} \\
1.0 & 1.3 & \gamma_{TU} & \gamma_{Ehs} & \text{Service II} \\
\end{array}
\]

- \( \eta_D = 1.0 \)  
  Load modifier (ductility)  
  AASHTO LRFD 1.3.3

- \( \eta_R = 1.0 \)  
  Load modifier (redundancy)  
  AASHTO LRFD 1.3.4

- \( \eta_I = 1.0 \)  
  Load modifier (importance)  
  AASHTO LRFD 1.3.5

- \( \eta = \eta_D \times \eta_R \times \eta_I \)  
  Overall load modifier  
  AASHTO LRFD 1.3.2.1-1

- \( \eta = 1.0 \)  
  Per current VDOT IIM-S&B-80, all load modifiers shall be = 1.0 for all Limit States.

**LRFD REDUCTION FACTORS:**
AASHTO LRFD 5.5.4.2.1

- \( \Phi_b = 0.90 \)  
  For bending in reinforced concrete

- \( \Phi_v = 0.90 \)  
  For shear in reinforced concrete

AASHTO LRFD 6.5.4.2:
Φᵣ = 1.00  For structural steel in flexure
Φᵣₛ = 1.00  For structural shear in steel
Φᵣᵈ = 0.75  For shear in dowels
Φᵣₛ = 0.85  For shear studs
Φᵢ₃ = 1.00  For undamaged piles in bending
Φᵢ₃ₚ = 0.70  For undamaged piles in axial loading
Φᵢ₃ₚᵈ = 0.50  For damaged piles in pure axial loading
Φᵢ₃ₐᵇ = 1.00  For bending in anchor bolts
Φᵢ₃ₖᵇ = 0.70  For compression in anchor bolts (combined axial and bending)
Φᵢ₃ᵥᵇ = 0.75  For shear in anchor bolts

LOAD DEFINITIONS:

Pₙ  Passive earth pressure at base of backwall (hinge location)
Rₙ  Resultant passive earth pressure acting along the backwall
Pᵣ  Passive earth pressure at base of footing
Rᵣ  Resultant passive earth pressure acting along the footing

The backwall, overhang, and wingwalls are designed for bending about the y-axis with the following assumptions:

- backwall acts as a continuous beam supported by the beams/girders
- wingwall act as a single cantilevered beam supported by the wing haunch

BACKWALL DESIGN:

Earth pressure

Δₜ = 2 × CS (SBeam) = 2 × 0.02 (9.33) = 0.4 ft  Change in height of backwall

Pᵣ = γₕ × Kₚ (Hₙₚ + Δₜ + Hₙₚ)  Passive earth pressure at bottom of footing
= 0.145 × 4 (6.33 + 0.4 + 3) = 5.6 ksf

Pₙ = γₕ × Kₚ (Hₙₚ + Δₜ)  Passive earth pressure at hinge level
= 0.145 × 4 (6.33 + 0.4) = 3.9 ksf
Determine backwall moments and shears:

\[
R_h = \left( \frac{1}{2} \right) p_n (H_{backwall} + \Delta h)
\]

Resultant passive earth pressure per foot on backwall

\[
= \left( \frac{1}{2} \right) 3.9 (6.33 + 0.4)
\]

\[
R_h = 13.1 \text{ k ft}
\]

For simplicity, use the following equations to determine moments, shear, and reaction.

\[
L_{GS} = \frac{S_{beam}}{\cos(\theta_A)} = \frac{9.33}{\cos(30)} = 10.8 \text{ ft}
\]

Beam/girder spacing along skew

AISC Table 3-23.42 (assuming 4 equal spans)

\[
M_{pos} = 0.0772 \times R_h \ (L_{GS})^2
\]

Maximum positive moment

\[
= 0.0772 \times 13.1 \ (10.8)^2 = 117.3 \text{ ft-k}
\]

\[
M_{neg} = 0.107 \times R_h \ (L_{GS})^2
\]

Maximum negative moment

\[
= 0.107 \times 13.1 \ (10.8)^2 = 162.5 \text{ ft-k}
\]

\[
V_{max} = 0.607 \times R_h \ (L_{GS})
\]

Maximum shear

\[
= 0.607 \times 13.1 \ (10.8) = 85.6 \text{ k}
\]

\[
R_{max} = 1.14 \times R_h \ (L_{GS})
\]

Maximum reaction at beam/girder

\[
= 1.14 \times 13.1 \ (10.8) = 160.7 \text{ k}
\]

Determine overhang moments and shears:

\[
M_{OH} = 0.5 \times R_h \left( \frac{Overhang}{\cos(\theta_A)} \right)^2
\]

Moment due to overhang

\[
= 0.5 \times 13.1 \left( \frac{3.0}{\cos(30)} \right)^2 = 78.5 \text{ ft-k}
\]

\[
V_{OH} = R_h \left( \frac{Overhang}{\cos(\theta_A)} \right)
\]

Shear due to overhang

\[
= 13.1 \left( \frac{3.0}{\cos(30)} \right) = 45.3 \text{ k}
\]

\[
M_{max} = \max(M_{neg}, M_{OH}, M_{pos})
\]

\[
M_{max} = 162.5 \text{ ft-k}
\]

\[
V_{max} = \max(V_{max}, V_{OH})
\]

\[
V_{max} = 85.6 \text{ k}
\]
Design for flexure:

\[ M_u = \gamma E_H \times 1 \times M_{max} \]
\[ = 1.35 \times 1 \times 162.5 = 219.4 \text{ ft-k} \]

Factored strength moment for integral backwall

Analyze VDOT Standard of 6 - #6 bars at 12” for adequacy

\[ A_s = 2.64 \text{ in}^2 \]

Amount of reinforcement in outermost layer of reinforcing steel

\[ b = H_{\text{Backwall}} - D_{AS} = (6.33 \times 12) - (1.5 \times 12) = 58.0 \text{ in} \]

Depth to centroid of outermost layer of reinforcing steel

\[ d = T_{\text{Backwall}} - d_c = (2.5 \times 12) - 3.5 = 26.5 \text{ in} \]

Depth to centroid of outermost layer of reinforcing steel

\[ T = F_y \times A_s = 60 \times 2.64 = 158.4 \text{ k} \]

Total tension force in reinforcing steel

\[ a = \frac{T}{(0.85 \times f'_c \times b)} = \frac{158.4}{(0.85 \times 4 \times 58)} = 0.8 \text{ in} \]

Depth of compression block

\[ M_n = T \left( d - \frac{a}{2} \right) = 158.4 \left( 26.5 - \frac{0.8}{2} \right) = 344.5 \text{ k-ft} \]

\[ \Phi_b M_n = 0.9 \times 344.5 = 310.0 \text{ k-ft} \]

\[ \Phi_b M_n > M_u \] Therefore, strength adequate

Check minimum reinforcement requirement:

\[ f_r = 0.37 \sqrt{f'_c} = 0.37 \sqrt{4} = 0.7 \text{ ksi} \]

Modulus of rupture AASHTO LRFD 5.7.3.3.2
I_g = \left( \frac{1}{12} \right) (H_{\text{Backwall}})(T_{\text{Backwall}})^3 \quad \text{Gross moment of inertia AASHTO LRFD 5.4.2.6}

= \left( \frac{1}{12} \right) (6.33 \times 12) (2.5 \times 12)^3 = 170910 \text{ in}^4

y_{bw} = \frac{T_{\text{Backwall}}}{2} = \frac{2.5 \times 12}{2} = 15.0 \text{ in}

M_{cr, bw} = \frac{f_r I_g}{y_{bw}} = \frac{0.7 \times 170910}{15} = 702.6 \text{ k-ft} \quad \text{Minimum reinforcement is based on the requirement that } \Phi_b M_n \text{ is greater than the lesser of } 1.2 \times M_{cr,BW} \text{ and } 1.33 \times M_u

\Phi_b M_n = 0.9 \times 344.5 = 310.0 \text{ k-ft} \quad \text{Factored resistance}

1.33 \times M_u = 1.33 \times 219.4 = 291.9 \text{ k-ft} \quad \text{Factored design load}

1.2 \times M_{cr,BW} = 1.2 \times 702.6 = 843.2 \text{ k-ft} \quad \text{Cracking moment}

\Phi_b x M_n > \min(1.33 \times M_u, 1.2 \times M_{cr,BW}) \quad \text{Therefore, requirement met}

**Note:** The designer should also check AASHTO LRFD 5.7.3.4 – Crack Control, AASHTO 5.10.3 – Spacing of Reinforcement and AASHTO 5.10.8 – Shrinkage and Temperature Reinforcement.

**Design for shear:**

\[ V_u = \gamma_{\text{EH}} \times \eta \times V_{\text{max}} = 1.35 \times 1.0 \times 85.6 = 115.5 \text{ k} \quad \text{Factored shear from passive earth pressure} \]

Use General Procedure for determination of shear resistance. This example conservatively assumes that the minimum amount of shear reinforcement is not provided, AASHTO LRFD 5.8.2.5. If minimum amount shear reinforcement is provided, check AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.4.2 for modifications to the following procedure.

\[ s_x = d = 26.5 \text{ in} \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.4.2} \]

\[ a_g = 1.5 \text{ in} \quad \text{Maximum aggregate size} \]

\[ s_{xe} = s_x \frac{1.38}{\frac{a_g}{\text{in}}} + 0.63 \quad \text{Crack spacing parameter} \]

\[ = 26.5 \frac{1.38}{1.5 \left( \frac{1}{\text{in}} \right) + 0.63} = 17.2 \text{ in} \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.4.2-5} \]
\[
\varepsilon_x = \frac{M_u + V_u}{E_s A_s} \quad \text{Longitudinal strain} \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.4.2-4}
\]

\[
= \frac{219.4 + 115.5}{60 \times 2.64} = 2.81 \times 10^{-3}
\]

\[
\beta = \frac{4.8}{(1750 \varepsilon_x)} \times \frac{51}{\left[ \frac{1}{\text{s}} \right] + 39} \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.4.2-2}
\]

\[
= \frac{4.8}{(1750 \times 2.81 \times 10^{-3})} \times \frac{51}{17.2 + 39} = 1.4
\]

\[
\theta_v = (29 + 3500 \times \varepsilon_x) \text{ deg} \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.4.2-3}
\]

\[
= (29 + 3500 \times 2.81 \times 10^{-3}) \text{ deg} = 38.8 \text{ deg}
\]

\[
V_c = 0.0316 \times \beta \sqrt{f_c} \times d \times H_{\text{Backwall}} \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.3-3}
\]

\[
= 0.0316 \times 1.4 \times \sqrt{4} \times 26.5 \times 6.33 \times 12 = 178.5 \text{ k}
\]

\[
V_u > 0.5 \times \Phi_v \times (V_c + V_p) = 0.5 \times 0.9 \times (178.5 + 0) = 80.3 \text{ k} \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 5.8.2.4-1}
\]

0.5 \times \Phi_v \times (V_c + V_p) < V_u, \text{ Therefore, shear reinforcement required.}

Check capacity with standard shear reinforcement (#4 stirrups spaced at 12")

\[
A_v = 0.4 \text{ in}^2 (2 \text{ legs}) \quad \text{Shear reinforcement}
\]

\[
s_v = 12 \text{ in} \quad \text{Reinforcement spacing}
\]

\[
V_s = \frac{A_v \times F_y \times d \times \cot (\theta_v)}{s_v} \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.3-4}
\]

\[
= \frac{0.4 \times 60 \times 26.5 \times \cot (38.8)}{12} = 65.9 \text{ k}
\]

\[
V_c + V_s + V_p = 178.5 + 65.9 + 0 = 244.4 \text{ kips} \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.3-1}
\]

\[
b_v = T_{\text{Backwall}} = 1.58 \text{ ft}
\]

\[
d_v = \frac{M_n}{A_s f_y} = \frac{344.5 \times 12}{2.64 \times 60} = 26.10 \text{ in.}
\]

\[
0.25 f_c b_v d_v + V_p = 0.25 \times 4 \times (1.58 \times 12) \times 26.10 + 0 = 494.9 \text{ kips} \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.3-2}
\]

\[
V_n = \text{min. of AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.3-1 and 5.8.3.3-2} = 244.4 \text{ kips}
\]

\[
V_r = \Phi_v \times V_n = 0.9 \times 244.4 = 220.0 \text{ kips} \quad \text{Factored nominal resistance}
\]
Vu = 85.6 k  

Factored design load

Vr > Vu  Therefore, design adequate

Therefore, use shear reinforcement: #4 stirrup spaced at 12"

**Design shear studs at end of girders:**

- \( d = 0.875 \text{ in} \)  
  Diameter of shear stud

- \( A_{sc} = \frac{\pi}{4} \times d^2 = \frac{\pi}{4} \times 0.875^2 = 0.6 \text{ in}^2 \)  
  Cross-sectional area of a single stud

- \( F_u = 60 \text{ ksi} \)  
  Specified minimum tensile strength

- \( Q_n = \min \left( 0.5 \times A_{sc} \sqrt{f_c E_c} , A_{sc} \times F_u \right) \)
  Nominal shear resistance of a single stud

  \[
  Q_n = \min \left( 0.5 \times 0.6 \times 4 \times 3640 , 0.6 \times 60 \right) 
  = 36.1 \text{ k} 
  \]  
  AASHTO LRFD 6.10.10.4.3-1

- \( R_u = \gamma_{EH} \times \eta \times R_{max} = 1.35 \times 1.0 \times 160.7 = 217.0 \text{ k} \)
  Factored reaction due to the passive earth pressure acting on the backwall

- \( n_{studs} = \frac{R_u}{(\phi_{hs} Q_n)} = \frac{217.0}{(0.85 \times 36.1)} = 7.1 \)
  Total number of shear studs required

- \( n_{studs} = \text{Round} \left( n_{studs} \right) = 8 \)
  Round total number of shear studs required

- \( n_{perside} = \frac{n_{studs}}{2} = \frac{8}{2} = 4.0 \)
  Number of shear studs per side of web

**OVERHANG DESIGN:**

Earth pressure:

- \( L_w = L_{wing} + \text{Overhang} = 6 + 3 = 9.0 \text{ ft} \)  
  True length of wingwall with overhang

**SECTION AT WINGWALL**
Slope of wingwall

S_{\text{slope,ww}} = \frac{1}{1.5}

Wingwall depth below top of footing

H_{bf} = 12 \text{ in}

Upper height of wingwall

H = H_{\text{backwall}} + H_{bf} = 6.33 + 1 = 7.3 \text{ ft}

Lower height of wingwall

H_2 = H - S_{\text{slope,ww}} \times L_{\text{wing}} = 7.3 - \frac{1}{1.5} \times 6 = 3.3 \text{ ft}

Passive earth pressure acting on overhang and wingwall

w_w = \frac{1}{2} \gamma_{\text{soil}} \times K_p \left[ H_2 + \frac{3}{4} (H - H_2) \right] \left[ \frac{3}{4} (7.3 - 3.3) \right] = 11.6 \text{ k/ft}

\frac{M_{\text{OH}}}{0.5 \times w_w (L_w)^2} = 0.5 \times 11.6 (9)^2 = 470.6 \text{ k-ft}

V_{\text{OH}} = w_w \times L_w = 11.6 \times 9 = 104.6 \text{ k}

M_u = \gamma_{\text{Eh}} \times \eta \times M_{\text{OH}} = 1.35 \times 1.0 \times 470.6 = 635.3 \text{ k-ft}

Design for flexure:

Analyze VDOT Standard of 7- #6 bars at 12" for adequacy

A_s = 3.08 \text{ in}^2

Amount of reinforcement in outermost layer of steel

d = T_{\text{backwall}} - d_c = (2.5 \times 12) - 3.5 = 26.5 \text{ in}

Depth to centroid of outermost layer of steel

T = F_y \times A_s = 60 \times 3.08 = 184.8 \text{ k}

Total tension force in steel

a = \frac{T}{(0.85 \times f_c \times H_{\text{backwall}})}

Depth of compression block

= \frac{184.8}{(0.85 \times 4 \times 6.33 \times 12)} = 0.7 \text{ in}

M_n = T \left( d - \frac{a}{2} \right) = 184.8 \left( 26.5 - \frac{0.7}{2} \right) = 402.6 \text{ k-ft}

\Phi_b \times M_n = 0.9 \times 402.6 = 362.3 \text{ k-ft}

Factored resistance

M_u = 635.3 \text{ k-ft}

Factored design load

\Phi_b \times M_n < M_u, \text{ Therefore re-design required.}

By Trial and Error, try 10-#8 bars at 7" spacing:

A_s = 7.9 \text{ in}^2

Amount of reinforcement in outermost layer of steel

d = T_{\text{backwall}} - d_c = (2.5 \times 12) - 3.5 = 26.5 \text{ in}

Depth to centroid of outermost layer of steel

T = F_y \times A_s = 60 \times 7.9 = 474.0 \text{ k}

Total tension force in steel
\[ a = \frac{T}{(0.85 \times f_c \times H_{\text{backwall}})} \] Depth of compression block

\[ = \frac{184.8}{(0.85 \times 4 \times 6.33 \times 12)} = 1.8 \text{ in} \]

\[ M_n = T \left( d - \frac{a}{2} \right) = 474.0 \left( 26.5 - \frac{1.8}{2} \right) = 1010.5 \text{ k-ft} \]

\[ \Phi_b \times M_n = 0.9 \times 1010.5 = 909.5 \text{ k-ft} \] Factored resistance

\[ \Phi_b \times M_n > M_u \text{ Therefore design ok.} \]

**Check minimum reinforcement requirement:**

\[ f_r = 0.37 \sqrt{f_c'} = 0.37 \sqrt{4} = 0.7 \text{ ksi} \] Modulus of rupture AASHTO LRFD 5.7.3.3.2

\[ l_y = \frac{1}{12} (H_{\text{Backwall}})(T_{\text{Backwall}})^3 \] Gross moment of inertia AASHTO LRFD 5.4.2.6

\[ = \frac{1}{12} (6.33 \times 12) (2.5 \times 12)^3 = 170910 \text{ in}^4 \]

\[ y_{BW} = \frac{T_{\text{Backwall}}}{2} = \frac{2.5 \times 12}{2} = 15.0 \text{ in} \]

\[ M_{\text{crBW}} = \frac{f_r l_y y_{BW}}{y_{BW}} = \frac{0.7 \times 170910}{12} = 702.6 \text{ k-ft} \] Minimum reinforcement is based on the requirement that \( \Phi_b \times M_n \) is greater than the lesser of \( 1.2 \times M_{\text{crBW}} \) and \( 1.33 \times M_u \)

\[ \Phi_b M_n = 0.9 \times 1010.5 = 909.5 \text{ k-ft} \] Factored resistance

\[ 1.33 \times M_u = 1.33 \times 635.3 = 845.0 \text{ k-ft} \] Factored design load

\[ 1.2 \times M_{\text{crBW}} = 1.2 \times 702.6 = 843.2 \text{ k-ft} \] Cracking moment

\[ \Phi_b \times M_n > \min(1.33 \times M_u, 1.2 \times M_{\text{crBW}}) \text{ Therefore, requirement met} \]

**Note:** The designer should also check AASHTO LRFD 5.7.3.4 – Crack Control, AASHTO 5.10.3 – Spacing of Reinforcement and AASHTO 5.10.8 – Shrinkage and Temperature Reinforcement.

**Design for shear:**

\[ V_u = \gamma_{EH} \times \eta \times V_{OH} = 1.35 \times 1.0 \times 104.6 = 141.2 \text{ k} \] Factored shear from passive earth pressure

\[ s_x = d = 26.5 \text{ in} \] AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.4.2

\[ a_g = 1.5 \text{ in} \] Maximum aggregate size
\[ s_{xe} = s_x \frac{1.38}{a_g (\frac{1}{\text{in}}) + 0.63} \]

Crack spacing parameter AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.4.2-5

\[ = 26.5 \frac{1.38}{1.5 (\frac{1}{\text{in}}) + 0.63} = 17.2 \text{ in} \]

\[ \varepsilon_x = \frac{M_u + V_u}{d E_s A_s} \]

Longitudinal strain AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.4.2-4

\[ = \frac{(635.3 + 141.1)}{26.5 \times 12} = \frac{29000 \times 7.9}{1.87 \times 10^{-3}} = 1.87 \times 10^{-3} \]

\[ \beta = \frac{4.8}{(1750 \varepsilon_x)} \]

AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.4.2-2

\[ = \frac{4.8}{(1750 \times 1.87 \times 10^{-3})} \times \left[ \frac{51}{17.2 (\frac{1}{\text{in}}) + 39} \right] = 1.8 \]

\[ \theta_v = (29 + 3500 \times \varepsilon_x) \text{ deg} \]

AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.4.2-3

\[ = (29 + 3500 \times 1.87 \times 10^{-3}) \text{ deg} = 35.6 \text{ deg} \]

\[ V_c = 0.0316 \times \beta \sqrt{f'(c)} \times d \times H_{\text{Backwall}} \]

AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.3-3

\[ = 0.0316 \times 1.8 \sqrt{4} \times 26.5 \times 6.33 \times 12 = 230.6 \text{ k} \]

\[ V_n = 0.5 \times V_c = 0.5 \times 230.6 = 115.3 \text{ k} \]

AASHTO LRFD 5.8.2.4-1

\[ \Phi_v \times V_n = 0.9 \times 115.3 = 103.8 \text{ k} \]

Shear resistance

\[ \Phi_v \times V_n < V_u, \text{ Therefore, shear reinforcement required} \]

Check capacity with standard shear reinforcement (#4 stirrups spaced at 12" oc)

\[ A_v = 0.4 \text{ in}^2 \text{ (2 legs)} \]

Shear reinforcement

\[ s_v = 12 \text{ in} \]

Reinforcement Spacing

\[ V_s = \frac{A_v F_y \times d \cot (\theta_v)}{s_v} \]

AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.3-4

\[ = \frac{0.4 \times 60 \times 26.5 \cot (35.6)}{12} = 74.2 \text{ k} \]

\[ V_c + V_s + V_p = 230.6 + 74.2 + 0 = 304.8 \text{ kips} \]

AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.3-1

\[ b_v = T_{\text{Backwall}} = 1.58 \text{ ft} \]
\[ d_v = \frac{M_n}{A_s f_y} = \frac{1010.5 \times 12}{7.9 \times 60} = 25.58 \text{ in} \]

\[ 0.25 f'_c b_d + V_p = 0.25 \times 4 \times (1.58 \times 12) \times 25.58 + 0 = 485.0 \text{ kips} \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.3-2} \]

\[ V_n = \text{min. of AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.3-1 and 5.8.3.3-2} = 304.8 \text{ kips} \]

\[ V_r = \Phi \times V_n = 0.9 \times 304.8 = 274.3 \text{ kips} \quad \text{Factored nominal resistance} \]

\[ V_r > V_u, \text{ therefore design adequate} \]

Therefore, use shear reinforcement: #4 stirrup spaced at 12"

**WINGWALL DESIGN:**

**SECTION AT WINGWALL**

*Earth pressure:*

\[ L_w = L_{wing} = 6.0 \text{ ft} \]

*True length of wing*

\[ H_{bf} = 12 \text{ in} \]

*Wingwall depth below top of footing*

\[ H = H_{backwall} + H_{bf} = 6.33 + 1 = 7.3 \text{ ft} \]

*Upper height of wingwall*

\[ H_2 = 7.3 - \frac{1}{1.5} \times 6 = 3.3 \text{ ft} \]

*Lower height of wingwall*

\[ w_w = \left( \frac{1}{2} \gamma_{soil} \times K_p \left[ H_2 + \frac{3}{4} (H - H_2) \right]^2 \right) \]

*Earth pressure acting on overhang and wingwall*

\[ = \left( \frac{1}{2} \right) \times 0.145 \times 4 \left[ 3.3 + \frac{3}{4} (7.3 - 3.3) \right]^2 = 11.6 \text{ k/ft} \]

\[ M_{OH} = 0.5 \times w_w (L_w)^2 = 0.5 \times 11.6 (6)^2 = 209.2 \text{ k-ft} \]

\[ V_{OH} = w_w \times L_{wing} = 11.6 \times 6 = 69.7 \text{ k} \]

\[ M_u = \gamma_{EH} \times T \times M_{OH} \]

\[ = 1.35 \times 1.0 \times 209.2 = 282.4 \text{ k-ft} \]

*Factored moment for wingwall*
d = T \text{wing} - d_c = (1.5 \times 12) - 3.5 = 14.5 \text{ in} \quad \text{Depth to centroid of outermost layer of steel}

V_u = \gamma_{EN} \times \eta \times V_{OH} \quad \text{Factored shear for wingwall}

= 1.35 \times 1.0 \times 69.7 = 94.1 \text{ k}

Design for flexure:
Continue reinforcement from overhang into wingwall, 10 - #8 bars at 7 in

A_s = 7.9 \text{ in}^2 \quad \text{Amount of reinforcement in outermost layer of steel}

T = F_y \times A_s = 60 \times 7.9 = 474.0 \text{ k} \quad \text{Total tension force in steel}

a = \frac{T}{(0.85 f'c' H'f)} = \frac{474}{(0.85 \times 4 \times 6.33 \times 12)} = 1.8 \text{ in} \quad \text{Depth of compression block}

M_n = T \left( \frac{d - a}{2} \right) = 474 \left( 14.5 - \frac{1.8}{2} \right) = 537.2 \text{ k-ft}

\Phi_b \times M_n = \Phi_b \times 537.2 = 483.5 \text{ k-ft} \quad \text{Nominal resistance}

\Phi_b \times M_n > M_u, \text{ Therefore, strength adequate.}

Check minimum reinforcement requirement:

f_r = 0.37 \sqrt{f'c} = 0.37 \sqrt{4} = 0.7 \text{ ksi} \quad \text{Modulus of rupture AASHTO LRFD 5.7.3.3.2}

I_g = \frac{1}{12} (H_{Backwall}) (T_{Backwall})^3 \quad \text{Gross moment of inertia AASHTO LRFD 5.4.2.6}

= \frac{1}{12} (6.33 \times 12) (2.5 \times 12)^3 = 170910.0 \text{ in}^4

y_{BW} = \frac{\frac{T_{Backwall}}{2}}{2} = \frac{2.5 \times 12}{2} = 15.0 \text{ in} \quad \text{Minimum reinforcement is based on the requirement that } \Phi_b \times M_n \text{ is greater than the lesser of } 1.2 \times M_{cr,BW} \text{and } 1.33 \times M_u

M_{cr,BW} = \frac{f_r \times I_g}{y_{BW}} = \frac{0.7 \times 170910}{12} = 702.6 \text{ k-ft}

\Phi_b \times M_n = 0.9 \times 1,010.5 = 909.5 \text{ k-ft} \quad \text{Factored resistance}

1.33 \times M_u = 1.33 \times 282.4 = 375.6 \text{ k-ft} \quad \text{Factored design load}

1.2 \times M_{cr,BW} = 1.2 \times 702.6 = 843.2 \text{ k-ft} \quad \text{Cracking moment}
Φ_b x M_n > min(1.33 x M_u, 1.2 x M_crBW), Therefore, requirement met

**Note:** The designer should also check AASHTO LRFD 5.7.3.4 – Crack Control, AASHTO 5.10.3 – Spacing of Reinforcement and AASHTO 5.10.8 – Shrinkage and Temperature Reinforcement.

**Design for shear:**

\[ V_u = 94.1 \text{ k} \quad \text{Factored shear from passive earth pressure} \]

\[ s_x = d = 14.5 \text{ in} \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.4.2} \]

\[ a_g = 1.5 \text{ in} \quad \text{Maximum aggregate size} \]

\[ s_{se} = \frac{1.38}{a_g \left( \frac{1}{\text{in}} \right) + 0.63} \]

\[ = 14.5 \frac{1.38}{1.5 \left( \frac{1}{\text{in}} \right) + 0.63} = 9.4 \text{ in} \]

\[ \varepsilon_x = \left( \frac{M_u}{d} + \frac{V_u}{E_s A_s} \right) \quad \text{Longitudinal strain} \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.4.2-4} \]

\[ = \left( \frac{282.4}{14.5/12} + \frac{94.1}{29000 \times 7.9} \right) = 1.43 \times 10^{-3} \]

\[ \beta = \frac{4.8}{(1750 \varepsilon_x) \left( s_{se} \left( \frac{1}{\text{in}} \right) + 39 \right)} \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.4.2-2} \]

\[ = \frac{4.8}{(1750 \times 1.43 \times 10^{-3}) \left( 9.4 \left( \frac{1}{\text{in}} \right) + 39 \right)} = 2.4 \]

\[ \theta_v = (29 + 3500 \times \varepsilon_x) \text{ deg} \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.4.2-3} \]

\[ = (29 + 3500 \times 1.43 \times 10^{-3}) \text{ deg} = 34.0 \text{ deg} \]

\[ V_c = 0.0316 \times \beta \sqrt{f'c} \times d \times H_{\text{Backwall}} \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.3-3} \]

\[ = 0.0316 \times 12.4 \times 4 \times 14.5 \times 6.33 \times 12 = 169.8 \text{ k} \]

\[ V_n = 0.5 \times V_c = 0.5 \times 169.8 = 84.9 \text{ k} \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 5.8.2.4-1} \]

\[ \Phi_v \times V_n = 0.9 \times 84.9 = 76.4 \text{ k} \quad \text{Shear resistance} \]

\[ \Phi_v \times V_n < V_u \quad \text{Therefore, shear reinforcement required} \]

Check capacity with standard shear reinforcement (#4 stirrups spaced at 12" oc)

\[ A_v = 0.4 \text{ in}^2 (2 \text{ legs}) \quad \text{Shear reinforcement} \]
Reinforcement spacing

\[ V_s = \frac{A_v F_y d \cot(\theta_v)}{s_v} \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.3-4} \]

\[ = \frac{0.4 \times 60 \times 14.5 \cot(34.0)}{12} = 43.0 \text{ k} \]

\[ V_c + V_s + V_p = 169.8 + 43.0 + 0 = 212.8 \text{ kips} \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.3-1} \]

\[ b_v = T_{wing} = 1.5 \text{ ft} \]

\[ d_v = \frac{M_n}{A_s f_y} = \frac{537.2 \times 12}{7.9 \times 60} = 13.6 \text{ in.} \]

\[ 0.25 f'_c b_v d_v + V_p = 0.25 \times 4 \times (1.5 \times 12) \times 13.6 + 0 = 244.8 \text{ kips} \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.3-2} \]

\[ V_n = \min. \text{ of AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.3-1 and 5.8.3.3-2} = 212.8 \text{ kips} \]

\[ V_r = \Phi V_n = 0.9 \times 212.8 = 191.5 \text{ kips} \quad \text{Factored nominal resistance} \]

\[ V_r > V_u \quad \text{Therefore, design adequate} \]

Therefore, use shear reinforcement: #4 stirrup spaced at 12"

**PILE DESIGN:**

The following design example is based on a 12 ft design lane width. However, smaller design lane widths may be used based on road classification.

\[ L_{fg} = \frac{W_{Bridge}}{\cos(\theta)} = \frac{43.33}{\cos(30)} = 50.0 \text{ ft} \quad \text{Length of footing} \]

\[ W_{fg} = T_{backwa} = 2.5 \text{ ft} \quad \text{Width of footing} \]

\[ D_{fg} = 0.5 \times \Delta h + H_{fg} = 0.5 \times 0.4 + 3 = 3.2 \text{ ft} \quad \text{Depth of footing} \]
\[ V_{LL} = 78.95 \text{ k kN} \]

Live Load reaction per truck (HL-93) per lane (without impact)

\[ N_k = \text{round} \left( \frac{W_{clear}}{12 \text{ ft}} \right) = \text{round} \left( \frac{40}{12 \text{ ft}} \right) \]

Number of design lanes \hspace{1cm} \text{AASHTO LRFD 3.6.1.1.1}

\[ = 3.0 \]

\[ m = \begin{cases} 1.2 & \text{1 Lane Loaded} \\ 1.0 & \text{2 Lanes Loaded} \\ 0.85 & \text{3 Lanes Loaded} \\ 0.65 & \text{Greater than 3 Lanes Loaded} \end{cases} \]

\[ R_{ftg} = \gamma_{RC} \frac{W_{ftg} \times L_{ftg} \times D_{ftg}}{1 + 1.2} \]

Reaction of footing

\[ = 59.9 \text{ k} \]

\[ D_{neat} = H_{Backwall} - T_{deck} \]

Depth of neatwork

\[ = 6.33 - 8.5/12 = 5.6 \text{ ft} \]

\[ R_{neat} = D_{neat} \times W_{ftg} \times \gamma_{RC} \]

Reaction of abutment neatwork

\[ = 105.5 \text{ k} \]

\[ R_{sa} = 604 \text{ k} \]

Superstructure dead load reaction

\[ R_{DL} = R_{sa} + R_{ftg} + R_{neat} \]

Total dead load reaction for footing

\[ = 769.4 \text{ k} \]

---

**Pile specifications:**

\[ K = 0.8 \]

Effective length coefficient for column analysis \hspace{1cm} \text{AISC Table C-C2.2}

\[ F_{yp} = F_{yc} = 50 \text{ ksi} \]

Yield stress of pile

\[ L_b = 11.57 \text{ ft} \]

Depth to fixity point. This is generated from L-PILE, COM624, PileGROUP, or other analysis

Assume HP10x42 piles

\[ A_p = 12.4 \text{ in}^2 \]

Area of piles

\[ I_y = 71.7 \text{ in}^4 \]

Moment of inertia of pile weak axis

\[ I_x = 210 \text{ in}^4 \]

Moment of inertia of pile strong axis

\[ J = 0.81 \text{ in}^4 \]

Torsional constant for pile section

\[ r_y = 2.41 \text{ in} \]

Radius of gyration of pile

\[ S_y = 14.2 \text{ in}^3 \]

Elastic section modulus of pile, weak axis

\[ Z_y = 21.8 \text{ in}^3 \]

Plastic section modulus of pile, weak axis

\[ S_x = 43.4 \text{ in}^3 \]

Elastic section modulus of pile, strong axis
Z_x = 48.3 in$^3$  Plastic section modulus of pile, strong axis

b_f = 10.1 in  Flange width

t_f = 0.42 in  Flange thickness

d_p = 9.7 in  Section depth

t_w = 0.415 in  Web thickness

n_p = 5  Number of piles  (Begin design iteration with same number of piles as girders)

**Pile loading:**

The pile design assumes that each pile is equally loaded.

- **R_T = 0 k**  Axial load on pile due to thermal loading  (No thermal load in axial direction)
- **R_{EH} = 0 k**  Axial load on piles due to passive earth pressure  (Earth pressure is transferred to the girders)

\[
R_{LLm} = \begin{bmatrix}
1 [V_{LL} m(1-1)] \\
2 [V_{LL} m(2-1)] \\
3 [V_{LL} m(3-1)]
\end{bmatrix}
\]

One lane loaded  Two lanes loaded  Three lanes loaded

- **R_{LLm} = \begin{bmatrix} 94.7 \\ 157.9 \\ 201.3 \end{bmatrix} k**  Maximum axial live load

\[
R_{LL} = \max (R_{LLm}) = 201.3 k
\]

Mt = 34.6 k-ft  Moment in each pile induced by thermal expansion (from pile analysis)

\[
P_c = \begin{bmatrix}
R_{DL} \\
\eta_p \\
R_{LL}
\end{bmatrix}
\]

One lane loaded  Two lanes loaded  Three lanes loaded

\[
P_c = \begin{bmatrix}
153.9 \\
40.3 \\
0.0
\end{bmatrix} k
\]

**Note to designer:**

For bridges with over 4 lanes designer shall check lane load configuration to determine max axial load.

\[
R = \eta \times \gamma \times P_c
\]

\[
R = \begin{bmatrix} 262.8 \\ 246.7 \\ 194.1 \\ 206.2 \end{bmatrix} k
\]

Strength1  Strength2  Service1  Service2
\[ M_b = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad M_b = \begin{pmatrix} 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 34.6 \end{pmatrix} \text{ k-ft} \]

Matrix of pile moments

\[ Q = \eta \times \gamma_1 \times M_b \quad Q = \begin{pmatrix} 41.5 \\ 41.5 \\ 41.5 \end{pmatrix} \text{ k-ft} \]

Determine axial capacity of piles:

\[ K\left( \frac{L_b}{r_y}\right) = \frac{0.8 \times (11.57 \times 12)}{2.41} = 46.1 \]

\[ \lambda = \left( \frac{(K \times L_b)}{(r_y \times \pi)} \right)^2 \times \frac{F_{yp}}{E_s} = \left[ \frac{(0.8 \times 11.57 \times 12)}{(2.41 \times \pi)} \right]^{2} \times 50 \times \frac{29,000}{29,000} = 0.4 \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 6.9.4.1-3} \]

\[ F_{cr} = \text{if} \left( \lambda \right) > 2.25 \times \frac{0.88}{\lambda}, \frac{0.66^{\lambda}}{\lambda} \right] \times \frac{F_{yp}}{E_s} \quad F_{cr} = 42.9 \text{ ksi} \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 6.9.5.1-1&2} \]

\[ \Phi \frac{P_n}{\Phi P_n} = 0.7 \times 42.9 \times 12.4 = 372.0 \text{ k} \]

\[ \frac{P_u}{\Phi P_n} < 1 \text{ Therefore check interaction equation} \]

Determine flexural capacity of piles:

Check Web Compactness:

Since this section is oriented for weak axis bending, the web is parallel and very near to the neutral axis. For this reason, buckling is not an issue, as the stresses are extremely small. For this reason, the web is inherently compact for weak axis bending. For strong axis bending, this is not the case, and the criteria must be checked.

\[ \lambda_{pf} = 0.38 \sqrt{\frac{E_s}{F_{yp}}} = 0.38 \sqrt{\frac{29000}{50}} = 9.2 \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 6.12.2.2.1-4} \]

\[ \lambda = \frac{b_f}{(2 \times 0.42)} = 12.0 \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 6.12.2.2.1-3} \]

\[ \lambda_{pf} = 0.83 \sqrt{\frac{E_s}{F_{yp}}} = 0.83 \sqrt{\frac{29000}{50}} = 20.0 \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD6.12.2.2.1-5} \]
\( \lambda_{pf} < \lambda \), Flange is Non-Compact

\[ M_y = F_{yp} \times S_y = 50 \times 14.2/12 = 59.2 \text{ k-ft} \]

Yield moment \hspace{1cm} \text{AASHTO LRFD C6.12.2.2.1}

\[ M_p = 1.5 \times F_{yp} \times S_y = 1.5 \times 50 \times 14.2 = 88.8 \text{ k-ft} \]

Plastic moment \hspace{1cm} \text{AASHTO LRFD 6.12.2.2.1}

\[ F_{yr} = 0.7 \times F_{yc} = 0.7 \times 50 = 35.0 \text{ ksi} \]

AASHTO LRFD A6.3.2

\[ M_r = Z_y \times F_{yr} = 21.8/12 \times 35.0 = 63.6 \text{ k-ft} \]

Limiting buckling moment

\[ R_{pc} = \frac{M_p}{M_y} = \frac{88.8}{59.2} = 1.5 \]

Plastification factor \hspace{1cm} \text{AASHTO LRFD 6.2.1-4}

\[ M_y = 1 - \left( 1 - \frac{S_y}{Z_y} \right) \left( \frac{\lambda - \lambda_{pf}}{\lambda_{rf}} \right) \left( \frac{E_s}{F_{yp}} \right) \]

\[ = 1 - \left( 1 - \frac{14.2}{21.8} \right) \left( \frac{12 - 9.2}{0.45} \right) \left( \frac{29,000}{50} \right) \]

\[ = 50 \times 21.8 = 82.4 \text{ k-ft} \]

\( \lambda_{pf} = 9.2 < \lambda = 12.0 < \lambda_{rf} = 20.0 \)

Therefore, \( M_n = M_y = 82.4 \text{ k-ft} \) \hspace{1cm} \text{Nominal moment capacity}

\[ \Phi_b \times M_n = 0.9 \times 82.4 = 74.2 \text{ k-ft} \]

\hspace{1cm} \text{Factored moment capacity}

Interaction equation:

\[ M_{ux} = M_u \quad M_{nx} = M_n \]

Based on past VDOT experience only longitudinal bending needs to be considered. Therefore, out-of-plane bending is set to zero in interaction equation.

\[ l_a = \frac{P_u}{2 \phi P_n} + \left( \frac{M_{ux}}{\phi_b M_{nx}} + \frac{M_{uy}}{\phi_b M_{ny}} \right) \]

\[ = \frac{0.7}{2} + \left( \frac{41.5}{0.9 \times 82.4} + \frac{0}{0.9 \times 82.4} \right) = 0.9 \]

\[ l_b = \frac{P_u}{\phi P_n} + \frac{8}{9} \left( \frac{M_{ux}}{\phi_b M_{nx}} + \frac{M_{uy}}{\phi_b M_{ny}} \right) \]

\[ = \frac{0.7}{9} + \frac{8}{9} \left( \frac{41.5}{0.9 \times 82.4} + \frac{0}{0.9 \times 82.4} \right) = 1.2 \]

\[ l = l_a \text{ if } \frac{P_u}{\phi P_n} < 0.2, \quad l_b \text{ if } \frac{P_u}{\phi P_n} \geq 0.2 \]
\[
P_u = 0.7 \geq 0.2 \text{ Therefore, } I = I_b = 1.2
\]

I \geq 1 \text{ Therefore, unsatisfactory. Need to redesign.}

Redesign – pile loading:

By trial and error: \( n_p = 9 \)

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
R_{DL} \\
\eta_p \\
R_{LL} \\
\eta_p \\
R_f \\
\eta_p \\
R_{EH} \\
\eta_p
\end{bmatrix}
\]

\[
P_c = \begin{bmatrix}
85.5 \\
22.4 \\
0 \\
0
\end{bmatrix} \text{ k Matrix of axial loads}
\]

Note to designer:
For bridges with over 4 lanes, designer shall review lane load configuration to maximize the axial load

\[
R = \eta \times \gamma_i \times P_c
\]

\[
R = \begin{bmatrix}
146.0 \\
137.1 \\
107.9 \\
114.6
\end{bmatrix} \text{ k Service1 Service2}
\]

\[
M_b = \begin{bmatrix}
0 \\
0 \\
M_t \\
0
\end{bmatrix}
\]

\[
M_b = \begin{bmatrix}
0.0 \\
0.0 \\
34.6 \\
0.0
\end{bmatrix} \text{ k-ft Matrix of pile moments}
\]

\[
Q = \eta \times \gamma_i \times M_b
\]

\[
Q = \begin{bmatrix}
41.5 \\
41.5 \\
41.5 \\
41.5
\end{bmatrix} \text{ k-ft}
\]

\[
P_u = \max (R_0,R_1,R_2,R_3) \quad P_u = 146.0 \text{ k Controlling axial load}
\]

\[
M_u = \max (Q_0,Q_1,Q_2,Q_3) \quad M_u = 41.5 \text{ k-ft Controlling moment}
\]

Determine axial capacity of piles:

\[
\lambda = \left[ \frac{(K \times L_b)}{(f_y \times \pi)} \right]^2 \times \frac{F_{yd}}{E_s} = \left[ \frac{(0.8 \times 11.57 \times 12)}{(2.41 \times \pi)} \right]^2 \times \frac{50}{29,000} = 0.4 \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 6.9.4.1-3}
\]
$F_{cr} = \text{if } \left( \frac{\lambda}{2.25}, \frac{0.88}{\lambda}, 0.66^\circ \right) F_{yp}$  

$F_{cr} = 42.9$ ksi  

AASHTO LRFD 6.9.5.1-1&2

$\Phi P_n = \Phi_{cp} x F_{cr} \times A_p = 0.7 \times 42.9 \times 12.4 = 372.0$ k

$\frac{P_u}{\Phi P_n} = \frac{146}{372} = 0.4$

$\frac{P_u}{\Phi P_n} < 1$, Therefore, check interaction equation

**Interaction equation:**

$M_{ux} = M_u$  

$M_{nx} = M_n$  

$M_{uy} = 0$  

$M_{ny} = M_n$

$I_a = \frac{P_u}{2 \Phi P_n} + \left( \frac{M_{ux}}{\Phi_b M_{nx}} + \frac{M_{uy}}{\Phi_b M_{ny}} \right)$  

$= 0.4 + \left( \frac{41.5}{0.9 \times 82.4} + \frac{0}{0.9 \times 82.4} \right) = 0.8$  

AASHTO LRFD 6.9.2.2-1

$I_b = \frac{P_u}{\Phi P_n} + \frac{8}{9} \left( \frac{M_{ux}}{\Phi_b M_{nx}} + \frac{M_{uy}}{\Phi_b M_{ny}} \right)$  

$= 0.4 + \frac{8}{9} \left( \frac{41.5}{0.9 \times 82.4} + \frac{0}{0.9 \times 82.4} \right) = 0.9$  

AASHTO LRFD 6.9.2.2-1

$I = I_a$, if $\frac{P_u}{\Phi P_n} < 0.2$, $I_b$, if $\frac{P_u}{\Phi P_n} \geq 0.2$

$\frac{P_u}{\Phi P_n} = 0.4 \geq 0.2$  

Therefore, $I = I_b = 0.9$

$I \leq 1$  

Therefore, section is satisfactory.

**Check P-delta effect:**

$\Delta L_T = \gamma \tau_u [\alpha (t_{max} - t_{min}) \text{L}_{thermal}]$  

$= 1.2 \times (6.5 \times 10^{-6}) \times (120 - 0) \times 75 \times 12 = 0.8$ in  

AASHTO LRFD 3.12.2.3-1

$\Delta M = \Delta L_T \times P_u = 0.8/12 \times 146.0 = 10.2$ k-ft  

$M_{ux} = M_u$  

$M_{nx} = M_n$  

$\Delta M_x = \Delta M$  

Based on past VDOT experience only longitudinal bending needs to be considered. Therefore out-of-plane bending is set to zero in interaction equation.
\[ I_a = \frac{P_u}{2\phi P_n} + \left( \frac{\Delta M_x + M_{ux}}{\phi M_{nx}} + \frac{\Delta M_y + M_{uy}}{\phi M_{ny}} \right) \]

AASHTO LRFD 6.9.2.2-1

\[ I_a = \frac{0.4}{2} + \left( \frac{10.2 + 41.5}{0.9 \times 81.4} + \frac{0 + 0}{0.9 \times 81.4} \right) = 0.9 \]

\[ I_b = \frac{P_u}{\phi P_n} + \frac{8}{9} \left( \frac{\Delta M_x + M_{ux}}{\phi M_{nx}} + \frac{\Delta M_y + M_{uy}}{\phi M_{ny}} \right) \]

AASHTO LRFD 6.9.2.2-2

\[ I_b = \frac{0.4}{9} + \frac{8}{9} \left( \frac{10.2 + 41.5}{0.9 \times 81.4} + \frac{0 + 0}{0.9 \times 81.4} \right) = 1.0 \]

\[ I = I_a \text{ if } \frac{P_u}{\phi P_n} < 0.2, \quad I_b \text{ if } \frac{P_u}{\phi P_n} > 0.2 \]

\[ \frac{P_u}{\phi P_n} = 0.4 \geq 0.2 \text{ Therefore, } I = I_b = 1.0 \]

\[ I \leq 1 \text{ Therefore, section is satisfactory.} \]

Check to ensure axial load does not exceed capacity assuming damage during pile driving:

\[ \Phi P_n = \Phi_{cpd} \times F_{cr} \times A_p = 0.7 \times 42.9 \times 12.4 = 372.0 \text{ k} \]

Axial capacity assuming pile was damaged during driving.

\[ \frac{P_u}{\phi P_n} = \frac{146}{372} = 0.5 \]

\[ \frac{P_u}{\phi P_n} < 1 \text{ Therefore, section is satisfactory} \]

Check maximum service stress on piles:

Designer is responsible for obtaining geotechnical capacity of the bearing strata and verifying the pile design.

FOOTING DESIGN – VERTICAL PLANE:

- Uniformly distributed live load \( w_{LL} \)
- Uniformly distributed dead load \( w_{DL} \)

FOOTING ELEVATION
Footing loads:

Design as continuous beam with all load uniformly distributed along the footing

\[ L_{ftg} = \frac{W_{Bridge}}{\cos(\theta)} = \frac{43.33}{\cos(30)} = 50.0 \text{ ft} \]

Length of footing

tolerance = 3 in

Driving tolerance for piles

\[ P_{cc} = 9 \text{ in} \]

Clear cover for piles

\[ L_{oh} = P_{cc} + \text{tolerance} + \frac{dp}{2} \]

Cantilever footing length for distributed loads

\[ = (9 + 3 + \frac{9.7}{2})/12 = 1.4 \text{ ft} \]

Center to center spacing between the piles

\[ S_p = \frac{L_{ftg} - 2L_{oh} + \text{tolerance}}{n_p - 1} \]

\[ = \frac{50.0 - 2 \times 1.4 + 3/12}{9 - 1} = 6.2 \text{ ft} \]

Distributed dead load:

\[ R_{ftg} = L_{ftg} \times D_{ftg} \times W_{ftg} \times \gamma_{RC} \]

Reaction of footing

\[ = 50.0 \times 3.2 \times 2.5 \times 0.150 = 59.9 \text{ k} \]

Depth of neatwork

\[ R_{neat} = D_{neat} \times W_{ftg} \times L_{ftg} \times \gamma_{RC} \]

Reaction of abutment neatwork

\[ = 5.6 \times 2.5 \times 50.0 \times 0.150 = 105.5 \text{ k} \]

Superstructure dead load reaction

\[ R_{ss} = 604 \text{ k} \]

Total dead load reaction for footing

\[ = 604 + 59.9 + 105.5 = 769.4 \text{ k} \]

Uniform distributed dead load along the footing

\[ W_{DL} = \frac{R_{DL}}{L_{ftg}} = \frac{769.4}{50.0} = 15.4 \text{ k/ft} \]

Distributed live load:

\[ V_{LL} = 78.95 \text{ k} \]

Live load reaction per truck (HL-93), per lane (without Impact)

\[ N_L = \text{round} \left( \frac{W_{clear}}{12 \text{ ft}} \right) = \text{round} \left( \frac{40}{12 \text{ ft}} \right) = 3 \]

Number of design lanes AASHTO LRFD 3.6.1.1.1
\[ R_{LLm} = \begin{cases} 
1 & \text{[VLL m(1-1)]} \\
2 & \text{[VLL m(2-1)]} \\
3 & \text{[VLL m(3-1)]} 
\end{cases} \]

One lane loaded
Two lanes loaded
Three lanes loaded

\[ R_{LLm} = \begin{pmatrix} 94.7 \\ 157.9 \\ 201.3 \end{pmatrix} \text{ k} \]

One lane loaded
Two lanes loaded
Three lanes loaded

\[ R_{LL} = \max (R_{LLm}) = 201.3 \text{ k} \]

Maximum axial live load

\[ w_{LL} = \frac{R_{LL}}{L_{fg}} = \frac{201.3}{50.0} = 4.0 \text{ k/ft} \]

Uniform distributed live load along the footing

Moment and Shear – Strength I

\[ w_u = \gamma_{DL} \times w_{DL} + \gamma_{LL} \times w_{LL} = 1.25 \times 15.4 + 1.75 \times 4.0 = 26.3 \text{ k/ft} \]

**Overhang Moment and Shear:**

\[ M_{oh} = \frac{w_u (L_{oh})^2}{2} = \frac{26.3 (1.4)^2}{2} = 25.9 \text{ k-ft} \]

Overhang moment

\[ V_{oh} = w_u \times L_{oh} = 26.3 \times 1.4 = 36.9 \text{ k} \]

Overhang shear

Interior of Footing Moment and Shear

AISC Table 3-23:42 (assuming 4 equal spans)

\[ M_{intp} = 0.0772 \times w_u (S_p)^2 \]

Maximum positive moment

\[ = 0.0772 \times 26.3 (6.2)^2 = 76.8 \text{ k-ft} \]

\[ M_{intn} = 0.107 \times w_u (S_p)^2 \]

Maximum negative moment

\[ = 0.107 \times 26.3 (6.2)^2 = 106.4 \text{ k-ft} \]

\[ V_{int} = 0.607 \times w_u (S_p) \]

Maximum shear

\[ = 0.607 \times 26.3 (6.2) = 98.1 \text{ k} \]

**Design moment and shear:**

\[ M_u = \max (M_{oh}, M_{intp}, M_{intn}) \quad M_u = 106.4 \text{ k-ft} \]

Design moment

\[ V_u = \max (V_{oh}, V_{int}) \quad V_u = 98.1 \text{ k} \]

Design shear

**Design for flexure:**

\[ h = H_{fg} = 3.0 \text{ ft} \]

Height of section resisting flexure

\[ b = T_{Backwall} = 2.5 \text{ ft} \]

Width of section resisting flexure

Analyze VDOT Standard of 4 - #6 bars for adequacy

\[ A_s = 1.76 \text{ in}^2 \]

Amount of reinforcement in outermost layer of steel
\[ d = h - d_c = 36 - 3.5 = 32.5 \text{ in} \quad \text{Depth to reinforcing steel} \]
\[ T = F_y \times A_w = 60 \times 1.76 = 105.6 \text{ k} \quad \text{Total tension force in steel} \]
\[ a = \frac{T}{(0.85 \times f'_c \times b)} \quad \text{Depth of compression block} \]
\[ = \frac{105.6}{(0.85 \times 4 \times 30)} = 1.0 \text{ in} \]
\[ M_n = T \left( d - \frac{a}{2} \right) = 105.6 \left( 32.5 - \frac{1}{2} \right) = 281.4 \text{ k-ft} \]
\[ \Phi_b \times M_n = 0.9 \times 281.4 = 253.3 \text{ k-ft} \quad \text{Factored resistance} \]
\[ M_u = 106.4 \text{ k-ft} \quad \text{Factored design load} \]
\[ \Phi_b \times M_n > M_u \quad \text{Therefore, strength adequate} \]

**Check minimum reinforcement requirement:**
\[ f_r = 0.37 \sqrt{f'_c} = 0.37 \sqrt{4} = 0.7 \text{ ksi} \quad \text{Modulus of rupture} \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 5.7.3.3.2} \]
\[ I_g = \frac{1}{12} (T_{Backwall})(H_{fg}) \quad \text{Gross moment of inertia} \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 5.4.2.6} \]
\[ = \frac{1}{12} (2.5 \times 12) (3.0 \times 12)^3 = 116640.0 \text{ in}^4 \]
\[ y_{BW} = \frac{H_{fg}}{2} = \frac{3.0 \times 12}{2} = 18.0 \text{ in} \]
\[ M_{cr,BW} = \frac{f_r I_g}{y_{BW}} = \frac{0.7 \times 116640.0}{12} \]
\[ = 399.6 \text{ k-ft} \quad \text{Minimum reinforcement is based on the requirement} \]
\[ \Phi_b M_n = 0.9 \times 281.4 = 253.3 \text{ k-f} \quad \text{Factored resistance} \]
\[ 1.33 \times M_u = 1.33 \times 106.4 = 141.5 \text{ k-ft} \quad \text{Factored design load} \]
\[ 1.2 \times M_{cr,BW} = 1.2 \times 399.6 = 479.5 \text{ k-ft} \quad \text{Cracking moment} \]
\[ \Phi_b \times M_n > \min(1.33 \times M_u, 1.2 \times M_{cr,BW}) \quad \text{Therefore, requirement met} \]

**Note:** The designer should also check AASHTO LRFD 5.7.3.4 – Crack Control, AASHTO 5.10.3 – Spacing of Reinforcement and AASHTO 5.10.8 – Shrinkage and Temperature Reinforcement.

**Design for shear:**
\[ V_u = 98.1 \text{ k} \quad \text{Factored shear from passive earth pressure} \]
\[ s_x = d = 32.5 \text{ in} \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.4.2} \]
a_g = 1.5 in  Maximum aggregate size

\[ s_{xe} = \frac{s_x}{a_g \left( \frac{1}{\text{in}} \right) + 0.63} \]  
Crack spacing parameter  AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.4.2-5

\[ = 32.5 \frac{1.38}{1.5 \left( \frac{1}{\text{in}} \right) + 0.63} = 21.1 \text{ in} \]

\[ \varepsilon_x = \frac{M_u + V_u}{E_s A_s} \]  
Longitudinal strain  AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.4.2-4

\[ = \frac{106.4 + 98.1}{32.5/12 \times 29000 \times 1.76} = 2.69 \times 10^{-3} \]

\[ \beta = \frac{4.8}{(1750 \varepsilon_x)} \times \frac{51}{s_{xe} \left( \frac{1}{\text{in}} \right) + 39} \]  
AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.4.2-2

\[ = \frac{4.8}{(1750 \times 2.69 \times 10^{-3})} \times \frac{51}{21.1 \left( \frac{1}{\text{in}} \right) + 39} = 1.4 \]

\[ \theta_v = (29 + 3500 \times \varepsilon_x) \text{ deg} \]  
AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.4.2-3

\[ = (29 + 3500 \times 2.69 \times 10^{-3}) \text{ deg} = 38.4 \text{ deg} \]

\[ V_c = 0.0316 \times \beta \sqrt{f'_c} \times d \times H_{\text{Backwall}} \]  
AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.3-3

\[ = 0.0316 \times 1.4 \sqrt{4} \times 32.5 \times 6.33 \times 12 = 210.7 \text{ k} \]

\[ V_n = 0.5 \times V_c = 0.5 \times 169.8 = 105.3 \text{ k} \]  
AASHTO LRFD 5.8.2.4-1

\[ \Phi_v \times V_n = 0.9 \times 84.9 = 94.8 \text{ k} \]  
Shear resistance

\[ \Phi_v \times V_n < V_u \]  
Therefore shear reinforcement required

Check capacity with standard shear reinforcement (#4 stirrups spaced at 12"

\[ A_s = 0.4 \text{ in}^2 \text{ (2 legs)} \]  
Shear reinforcement

\[ s_v = 12 \text{ in} \]  
Reinforcement spacing

\[ V_s = \frac{A_v F_y \times d \cot (\theta_v)}{s_v} \]  
AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.3-4

\[ = 0.4 \times 60 \times 14.5 \cot (34.0) \times 12 = 43.0 \text{ k} \]

\[ V_c + V_s + V_p = 210.7 + 43.0 + 0 = 253.7 \text{ kips} \]  
AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.3-1
\[ b_v = h = 3.0 \text{ ft} \]
\[ d_v = \frac{M_{n}}{A_f f_y} = \frac{281.4 \times 12}{1.76 \times 60} = 32.0 \text{ in.} \]

\[ 0.25 f'_c b_d + V_p = 0.25 \times 4 \times (3.0 \times 12) \times 32.0 + 0 = 1,152 \text{ kips} \]  
AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.3-2

\[ V_n = \text{min. of AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.3-1 and 5.8.3.3-2} = 253.7 \text{ kips} \]

\[ V_f = \Phi V_n = 0.9 \times 253.7 = 228.3 \text{ kips} \]  
Factored nominal resistance

\[ V_r > V_u \]  
Therefore design adequate

Therefore, use shear reinforcement: #4 stirrup spaced at 12"

**FOOTING DESIGN – HORIZONTAL PLANE:**

Due to the rigidity of the footing in the horizontal plane (bending about the x-axis) yielding will occur in the piles first. Therefore, only AASHTO temperature and shrinkage reinforcement is provided.

Temperature and shrinkage requirement:  
AASHTO LRFD 5.10.8

\[ h = h_{tg} = 3.0 \text{ ft} \]  
Height of Section resisting flexure

\[ b = T_{\text{Backwall}} = 2.5 \text{ ft} \]  
Width of Section resisting flexure

\[ A_{s\text{Req}} = \frac{1.3 \times b \times h \times k}{2(b+h)F_y} \text{ in} \]  
Area of reinforcement required per foot  
AASHTO LRFD 5.10.8-1

\[ = \frac{1.3 \times 2.5 \times 3.0 \times 0.02}{2(2.5+3.0)60} \text{ in} = 0.2 \text{ in}^2 \]

Try #4 bars spaced at 12 inches off center  
\[ A_s = 0.2 \text{ in}^2 \]  
AASHTO LRFD 5.10.8-2

\[ 0.11 \text{ in}^2 \leq A_s \leq 0.6 \text{ in}^2 \]  
Therefore, requirement met

Use #4 bars spaced at 12 inches on center

**Determine number of dowels required:**

\[ L_{oh} = 1.4 \text{ ft} \]  
Cantilever footing length for distributed loads

\[ S_p = 6.153 \text{ ft} \]  
Clear spacing between the piles
\[
d_d = 0.875 \text{ in}  \\
F_{yd} = 36 \text{ ksi} \\
A_{dowel} = \pi \left( \frac{d_d^2}{4} \right) = \pi \left( \frac{0.875^2}{4} \right) = 0.601 \text{ in}^2 \\
\text{CAP}_{dowel} = \Phi_{yd} \times A_{dowel} \times F_{yd} = 0.75 \times 0.601 \times 36 = 16.2 \text{ k} \\
L_b = 11.6 \text{ ft} \\
I_p = 71.7 \text{ in}^4 \\
\Delta L_T = 0.75 \alpha \times (t_{max} - t_{min}) \times L_{thermal} = 0.75 \alpha \times (120 - 0) \times (75 \times 12) = 0.5 \text{ in.} \\
R_i = 1.5 \left[ \frac{3 \times E_s \times \Delta L_T \times I_p}{(L_b)^3} \right] = 1.8 \text{ k} \\
R_{uf} = \gamma_{TU} \times R_i = 1.2 \times 1.8 = 2.2 \text{ k} \\
R_f = \left( \frac{1}{2} \right) (P_h + P_f) \times D_{fg} = \left( \frac{1}{2} \right) (3.9 + 5.6) \times 3.0 = 15.2 \text{ klf} \\
R_{uf} = \gamma_{EH} \times R_f = 1.35 \times 15.2 \times R_{uf} = 20.6 \text{ klf} \\
R_{df} = \frac{\text{CAP}_{dowel}}{R_{uf} + \left( \frac{R_{uf}}{S_p} \right)} = \frac{16.2}{20.6 + \left( \frac{2.2}{6.153} \right)} = 9.32 \text{ in} \\
s_{min} = 4 \times d_d = 4 \times 0.875 = 3.5 \text{ in} \\
s_{dowel} > s_{min}, \text{ Therefore spacing adequate}
\]
s_{dowels} = \text{Round}\left(\frac{s_{dowel}}{\text{in},1}\right)

Space 7/8 in dowels @ 9 in

SEISMIC CONSIDERATIONS:
Designer is responsible for assuring the design adequately satisfies seismic requirements

DESIGN ANCHOR BOLTS FOR TEMPORARY SUPPORT:

Check load on anchor bolts vs. axial resistance:

- $R_{\text{steel}} = 9.0 \text{ k}$
  - Reaction of steel girder, diaphragms, etc. (unfactored)
- $R_{\text{CT}} = 4.0 \text{ k}$
  - Reaction of construction tolerances and other loads (unfactored)
- $\gamma_{DL} = \gamma_{1,0,0}$
  - Load factor for dead loads
- $\gamma_{con} = 1.5$
  - Load factor for construction loads

Pu = $\gamma_{DL} \times R_{\text{steel}} \times \gamma_{con} \times R_{\text{CT}} = 17.3 \text{ k}$

Factored load on bolts

$H_{\text{bolt}} = 9 \text{ in} + \Delta h = 9 \text{ in} + 4.66 = 13.66 \text{ in}$

Unsupported height of anchor bolt

$F_{yb} = 55 \text{ ksi}$

Yield strength of anchor bolt

AISC Table 2.5

$d_{b} = 1.5 \text{ in}$

Anchor bolt diameter (Typical diameter 1" to 2")

\[
I_{\text{bolt}} = \frac{\pi \left(\frac{d_{b}}{2}\right)^{4}}{4} = \frac{\pi \left(\frac{1.5}{2}\right)^{4}}{4} = 0.2 \text{ in}^{4}
\]

Anchor bolt moment of inertia
\[ A_{\text{bolt}} = \pi \times \frac{d_{\text{b}}^2}{4} = \pi \times \frac{1.5^2}{4} = 1.8 \text{ in}^2 \]

Anchor bolt area

\[ r_{\text{bolt}} = \sqrt{\left( \frac{l_{\text{bolt}}}{A_{\text{bolt}}} \right)} = \sqrt{\left( \frac{0.2}{1.8} \right)} = 0.4 \text{ in} \]

Radius of gyration of anchor bolt

\[ K = 1.2 \]

K factor of bolt acting as a column

\[ KLr_{\text{Factor}} = K \frac{H_{\text{bolt}}}{r_{\text{bolt}}} = 1.2 \frac{13.66}{0.4} = 43.7 \]

\[ \lambda = \left[ \left( \frac{(K \times H_{\text{bolt}})}{(r_{\text{bolt}} \times \pi)} \right)^2 \times \frac{F_{\text{yb}}}{E_{\text{s}}} \right] \]

Radius of gyration of anchor bolt

AASHTO LRFD 6.9.4.1-3

\[ = \left[ \left( \frac{1.2 \times 13.66}{0.4 \times \pi} \right)^2 \times \frac{50}{29,000} \right] = 0.4 \]

F cr = if \( \lambda > 2.25 \), \( \frac{0.88}{\lambda} \), \( 0.66^\lambda \) Fyb

\( F_{\text{cr}} = 47.2 \text{ ksi} \)

\[ \Phi x P_n = \Phi_{\text{cp}} x F_{\text{cr}} x A_{\text{bolt}} = 0.70 \times 47.2 \times 1.8 \]

\( \Phi x P_n = 58.4 \text{ k} \)

\( P_u = 17.3 \text{ k} \)

\( \Phi x P_n > P_u \) Therefore, axial strength adequate

Check bending in shortest anchor bolt:

\[ H_{\text{bolt}} = 9 \text{ in} \]

Height of anchor bolt for exterior girder(s)

\[ S_{\text{bolt}} = \frac{l_{\text{bolt}}}{d_{\text{b}}} = \frac{0.2}{\left( \frac{1.5}{2} \right)} = 0.27 \text{ in}^3 \]

Section modulus of bolt

\[ \mu_s = 0.6 \]

Coefficient of static friction between the girder flange and the steel bearing plates

\[ L_p = L_b = 11.6 \text{ ft} \]

Effective length of pile

Bending in the anchor bolts is caused by two actions. The first scenario occurs when the force mobilized by the piles is greater than the friction force generated by thermal movement in the girders. When this occurs the girder will slide bending the bolt before it moves the piles. The second scenario occurs when the friction force in the girder is considerably larger than the force generated by the piles. In this instance the force from the piles controls bending the bolts before the girder slides. The lower force value is used since this condition occurs first.

\[ F_f = \frac{P_u \mu_s}{2} = 17.3 \times \frac{0.6}{2} = 5.2 \text{ k} \]

Force required for the anchor bolt to slip (friction force)

\[ n_p = 9.0 \]

Number of piles
\( n_b = 5 \)  
Number of girders

\[ \Delta L_T = 0.75 \alpha \times (t_{\text{max}} - t_{\text{min}}) \times L_{\text{Thermal}} \]

\[ = 0.75 \alpha \times (120 - 0) \times (75 \times 12) = 0.5 \text{ in.} \]

\[ P_b = \frac{\gamma_{tu} \cdot (\Delta L_T \cdot E_s)}{\left( \frac{L_p}{3 \cdot n_p \cdot I_p} \right) + \left( \frac{H_{\text{bolt}}}{3 \cdot n_b \cdot I_{\text{bolt}}} \right) + \left( \frac{L_p \cdot H_{\text{bolt}}}{2 \cdot n_p \cdot I_p} \right) } \]

\[ = \frac{(11.6 \times 12)^3}{(3 \times 9 \times 71.7)} + \frac{9^3}{(3 \times 5 \times 0.2)} + \frac{(11.6 \times 12)^2 \times 9}{2 \times 9 \times 71.7} \]

\[ = 10.7 \text{ k} \]

\( P_{\text{control}} = \text{if}(P_b > F_f, F_f, P_b) \)  
Controlling factored load at top of anchor bolt

\( P_{\text{control}} = 5.2 \text{ k} \)  
Use load due to bolt slippage

\( M_u = P_{\text{control}} \times H_{\text{bolt}} = 5.2 \times (9/12) = 3.9 \text{ k-ft} \)
Factored moment induced into anchor bolt

Check moment capacity:

\( M_n = F_{yb} \times S_{\text{bolt}} \times n_b = 50 \times 0.27 \times 5 = 7.6 \text{ k-ft} \)
Moment capacity of bolt

\( \Phi_{\text{bab}} \times M_n = 1.0 \times 7.6 = 7.6 \text{ k-ft} \)
Nominal resistance

\( M_u = 3.9 \text{ k-ft} \)
Factored design load

\( \Phi_{\text{bab}} \times M_n > M_u \)  
Therefore, bending strength adequate.

Check interaction equation:

\[ \frac{P_u}{\phi P_n} = \frac{17.3}{58.4} = 0.3 \]

\( M_{ux} = M_u \quad M_{nx} = M_n \quad M_{uy} = 0 \quad M_{ny} = M_n \)

Based on past VDOT experience only bending in the plane of the bridges needs to be considered. Therefore out-of-plane bending is set to zero in interaction equation.

\[ I_a = \frac{P_u}{2 \cdot \phi P_n} + \left( \frac{M_{ux}}{\phi_{\text{bab}} \cdot M_{nx}} + \frac{M_{uy}}{\phi_{\text{bab}} \cdot M_{ny}} \right) \]

\[ = 0.3 + \left( \frac{3.9}{1.0 \times 7.6} + \frac{0}{1.0 \times 7.6} \right) = 0.7 \]

\[ I_h = \frac{P_u}{\phi P_n} + \frac{8}{9} \left( \frac{M_{ux}}{\phi_{\text{bab}} \cdot M_{nx}} + \frac{M_{uy}}{\phi_{\text{bab}} \cdot M_{ny}} \right) \]

\[ = 0.3 + \frac{8}{9} \left( \frac{3.9}{1.0 \times 7.6} + \frac{0}{1.0 \times 7.6} \right) = 0.7 \]

\( I = I_a \text{ if } \frac{P_u}{\phi P_n} < 0.2, I_b \text{ if } \frac{P_u}{\phi P_n} \geq 0.2 \)
Therefore, \( I = 0.7 \)

\( I < 1 \) Therefore, section is satisfactory.
Check shear capacity of anchor bolts:

\[ A_b = A_{b\text{on}} = 1.8 \text{ in}^2 \]  
Area of anchor bolt (nominal)  
AASHTO LRFD 6.13.2.12

\[ F_{ub} = 60 \text{ ksi} \]  
Specified minimum tensile strength  
AASHTO LRFD 6.4.3.1

\[ N_s = 2 \]  
Number of shear planes

\[
R_n = 0.48 \times A_b \times F_{ub} \times N_s \\
= 0.48 \times 1.8 \times 60 \times 2 = 101.8 \text{ k} 
\]  
AASHTO LRFD 6.13.2.12

\[
\Phi \times V_n = \Phi_{vab} R_n = 0.75 \times 101.8 = 76.3 \text{ k} 
\]

\[ V_u = P_{\text{control}} = 5.2 \text{ k} \]

\[
\Phi \times V_n > V_u \quad \text{Therefore, shear capacity adequate.} 
\]

**DESIGN PLATE A:**

Assume an initial plate size:

\[ b_f = B_{\text{bottom flange}} = 12.0 \text{ in} \]  
beam/girder flange width

\[ d_e = 1.5 \text{ in} \]  
Clearance between the plate ends and anchor bolt centerline

\[
L_e = \frac{(b_f - d_e)}{\cos(\theta)} = \frac{(12.0 - 1.5)}{\cos(30)} = 12.1 \text{ in} 
\]  
Span between anchor bolts

\[ w_p = 5 \text{ in} \]  
Plate width

\[ t_p = 1 \text{ in} \]  
Minimum plate thickness

\[ F_{ypl} = 50 \text{ ksi} \]  
Yield strength of plate

\[ A_p = w_p \times t_p = 5 \times 1 = 5.0 \text{ in}^2 \]  
Area of plate

\[
I_p = \frac{(w_p \times t_p^3)}{12} = \frac{(5 \times 1^3)}{12} = 0.4 \text{ in}^4 
\]  
Moment of inertia of plate

\[
S_p = \frac{I_p}{\left(\frac{t_p}{2}\right)} = \frac{0.4}{\frac{1}{2}} = 0.8 \text{ in}^3 
\]  
Section modulus of plate
Check plate strength:

\[ w = \frac{P_u}{br} = \frac{10.7}{12} = 17.25 \text{ klf} \]

Loading along length of Plate A

**Factored shear force at anchor bolt**

\[ V_u = \frac{(w \times L_e)}{2} = \frac{(17.25 \times (12.1/12))}{2} = 8.7 \text{ k} \]

\[ \Phi_{vb} \times V_n = \Phi_{vb} \times F_{ypl} \times A_p = 1.0 \times 50 \times 5 = 250.0 \text{ k} \]

\[ \Phi_{vb} \times V_n > V_u, \text{ Therefore, shear capacity adequate} \]

**Factored bending moment in Plate A**

\[ M_u = \frac{(w \times L_e ^2)}{8} = \frac{(17.25 \times (12.1/12)^2)}{8} = 2.2 \text{ k-ft} \]

\[ M_n = F_{ypl} \times S_p = 50 \times 0.8 = 3.3 \text{ k-ft} \]

\[ \Phi_f \times M_n = 1.0 \times 3.3 = 3.3 \text{ k-ft} \]

**Moment capacity of plate**

\[ \Phi_f \times M_n > M_u \text{ Therefore design adequate} \]

**Note:** Plate B will function as a plate washer and no structural design is necessary.

**Thickness of EPS layer:**

The EPS layer is intended to reduce the passive earth pressure exerted on the abutment due to the thermal movement of the bridges.

\[ \Delta_L = \alpha (t_{\text{max}} - t_{\text{min}}) \times L_{\text{thermal}} \]

\[ = 6.5 \times 10^{-6} (120 - 0) (75 \times 12) = 0.7 \text{ in in one direction.} \]

\[ \text{EPS}_t = 10(0.01 \times H_{\text{backwall}} + 0.67 \Delta_L) \]

\[ = 10(0.01 \times (6.33 \times 12) + 0.67 \times 12.3) = 12.3 \text{ in} \]

\[ \text{EPS}_t = \text{ceil} \left( \frac{\text{EPS}_t}{1\text{in}} \right) \times 1\text{in} \]

**Thickness of EPS layer required:** \[ \text{EPS}_t = 13.0 \text{ in} \]

**NOTE:** DESIGN FOR PRESTRESSED CONCRETE BEAMS IS SIMILAR
LATERAL BUTTRESS FORCE DERIVATION:

\[ F_p \]

Total lateral pile force required to resist rotation of superstructure (kips)

\[ P = \frac{qW}{\cos(\theta - \delta)} \]

Full passive force across the width of the bridge (kips)

\[ q \]

Passive Force per foot across backwall

\[ P_n = P \cdot \cos \delta \]

Component of "P" normal to the backwall (kips)

\[ P_t = P \cdot \sin \delta \]

Component of "P" tangential to backwall (kips)

\[ \delta \]

Angle of Wall Friction

\[ \theta \]

Skew angle of bridge

\[ \alpha \]

\[ \theta - \delta \]

\[ q = \frac{1}{2} \gamma_s \cdot K_p \cdot H^2 \]

Resultant of passive force at a point along the backwall. (kips/LF)

\[ H \]

Height of integral abutment (ft)

\[ K_p \]

Coefficient of passive earth pressure

\[ \gamma_s \]

Unit weight of soil (pcf)

\[ L' = L \cdot \sin \theta \]

Moment arm for normal passive force

\[ L'' = L \cdot \cos \theta \]

Moment arm for tangential passive force

\[ \Sigma M_A = 0 = (P_n \cdot L') - (P_t \cdot L'') - (F_p \cdot L'') \]

\[ 0 = P_n \cdot L' - P_t \cdot L'' - F_p \cdot L'' \]

\[ F_p \cdot L'' = P_n \cdot L' - P_t \cdot L'' \]

\[ F_p = \frac{P_n \cdot L' - P_t \cdot L''}{L''} \]

\[ L' = L \cdot \sin \theta ; \quad L'' = L \cdot \cos \theta ; \quad P_t = P \cdot \sin \delta ; \quad P_n = P \cdot \cos \delta \]
For skew angles, $\theta \leq \delta$, assume $\delta = \theta$, therefore $R_p = 0$.

$$F_p = \frac{q \cdot W \cdot \tan(\theta - \delta)}{\cos \theta} = \frac{q \cdot W \cdot \tan(0)}{\cos \theta} = 0$$

Field observations to date indicate superstructure rotation with skew angles as low as 5°. It appears that the shear force at the backwall/backfill interface is not always mobilized. Therefore, it is recommended that the interaction angle of friction, $\delta$ between the soil and backwall be set to zero. Therefore, it can be assumed that the $P_t$ and $P_n$ forces are not mobilized, but only $P_n$ remains. Therefore, these modifications can be made to the following equation:

$$\sum M_A = 0 = (P_n \cdot L') - (P_p \cdot L'') - (F_p \cdot L'')$$

Or written as:

$$\sum M_A = 0 = (P \cdot L') - (F_p \cdot L'')$$

$$0 = P \cdot L' - F_p \cdot L''$$

$$F_p \cdot L'' = P \cdot L'$$

$$F_p = \frac{P \cdot L'}{L''} \quad L' = L \cdot \sin \theta \; \; L'' = L \cdot \cos \theta$$

$$F_p = \frac{(P \cdot L \cdot \sin \theta)}{(L \cdot \cos \theta)}$$
\[ F_p = \frac{(P \cdot \sin \theta)}{(\cos \theta)} \quad \Rightarrow \quad P = \frac{qW}{\cos \theta} \]

\[ F_p = \frac{q \cdot W \cdot \sin \theta}{\cos \theta} \]

\[ F_p = \frac{q \cdot W \cdot \tan \theta}{\cos \theta} \]

To ensure conservatism in the design, it is suggested that the above equation be used in all cases.

It should be noted that the force calculated using these equations is the theoretical force required to restrain all lateral movement. If no lateral restraint is intended or required, this force will be considerably smaller. Lateral restraint should be considered when transverse displacements can interfere with performance or adjacent structures (e.g. parallel bridges, MSE walls, utilities, etc.). To determine the forces on the piles when transverse displacements are not restrained use software such as COM624, L-PILE or other similar software for analysis.
U-BACK WING DETAIL:

PLAN

VIEW A-A

Items in blocks are for designer's information only and are not to be placed on the plans.
ALTERNATE WING AND REINFORCEMENT DETAIL:

WING AND REINFORCEMENT DETAIL
Wings integral with footing

Wing shall be designed for moment and shear developed due to passive earth pressures. The designer shall ensure that the connection between the wing and the footing (including reinforcing steel embedment) is sufficient.

Items in blocks are for designer's information only and are not to be placed on the plans.
STAGED CONSTRUCTION DETAILS:

FULL INTEGRAL ABUTMENT - WITH DECK CLOSURE DETAIL

Items in blocks are for designer's information only and are not to be placed on the plans.

The location of the deck closure pour is subject to the staging sequence established by the designer. Deck closures should be used when noncomposite DL deflections > 2 ½ " . Backwall closures may be poured with the deck as long as the concrete in the backwall remains plastic throughout the pour by use of retarders, etc.

Note A: A cold joint shall be provided between the two phases of the integral abutment pile cap, separated by 1/2" preformed joint filler. No steel shall penetrate the joint. The joint shall be oriented parallel to the bridge centerline.

Note B: \( \frac{b_f}{2} + 6'' \) where \( b_f \) is the width of the widest flange.

** Min. distance equals lap length + 6".
Items in blocks are for designer's information only and are not to be placed on the plans.

Backwall closures may be poured with the deck as long as the concrete in the backwall remains plastic throughout the pour by use of retarders, etc.

Note A:   A cold joint shall be provided between the two phases of the integral abutment pile cap, separated by $\frac{1}{2}$" preformed joint filler. No steel shall penetrate the joint. The joint shall be oriented parallel to the bridge centerline.

Note B:   $\frac{b_f}{2} + 6''$ where $b_f$ is the width of the widest flange.

** Min. distance equals lap length + 6".
GENERAL INFORMATION:

This section of the chapter establishes the general practices/requirements necessary for the completion of a plan detail sheets for a typical full integral abutment containing both steel beams/girders and prestressed concrete beams. Included are sample plan detail sheets necessary for providing a complete bridge plan assembly.

For location of the full integral abutment plan detail sheets in the bridge plan assembly, see File No. 01.02-4.

The practices for the completion of interior sheets and standard detail sheets contained in Chapter 4 shall be adhered to.
ABUTMENTS

FULL INTEGRAL ABUTMENT SAMPLE PLANS

ABUTMENT DETAILS SHEET - STEEL BEAMS/GIRDERS

Notes:  
1. All wrenches shall be 3/8".  
2. Low Shrinkage Class A4 Modified concrete and Corrosion Resistant Reinforcing (CRR) steel, same Class as deck, is included with superstructure quantities.  
3. Class A3 concrete and CRR steel, Class I, is included with substructure quantities.  
4. Extreme care must be taken when placing concrete, to avoid any voids under girder flanges.  
5. Cost of dowels, temporary support bolts, plates, washers, and necessary welding materials and fabrication shall be included in the bid price for temporary supports. }
CHECK LIST FOR SAMPLE PLANS – STEEL BEAMS / GIRDERS

1. Show full PLAN and ELEVATION views along with a PILE AND FOOTING REINFORCEMENT PLAN for a full integral abutment complete with dimensions at a scale of $\frac{3}{8}'' = 1'-0''$. Regardless of skew, the elevation view should be projected down from the plan view.

2. Show SECTION (typical) view through abutment complete with dimensions at a scale of $\frac{1}{2}'' = 1'-0''$ unless scale is insufficient to show adequate details.

3. Label the location centerline/baseline as shown on the title sheet.

4. Line thru center of piles shall be used as the reference line for layout of integral abutments. Any stations and elevations required shall be referenced to this line.

5. Label the skew of abutment in relation to the end of the slab and the skew of the piles in relation to the centerline of integral abutment.

6. The minimum width of integral abutment shall be 2'-6''. If this width is not sufficient, a 3'-0'' width may be used.

7. All ST series and SV series bars shall be aligned parallel to the beam/girder centerline. The maximum spacing of these bars shall be 12''. ST0602 bars between the backwall and the approach slab (where applicable) are not required outside of the exterior beam / girder.

8. Dowels shall be a minimum of $\frac{7}{8}''$ ø and shall be spaced at a maximum of 12'' center-to-center along the centerline of integral abutment. Locate first dowel 6'' beyond the edge of bottom flange and dimension from the centerline of beam/girder. Dowels shall be embedded 12'' into footing.

9. The approach slab seat (7'') shall be provided on all integral abutments regardless of whether or not the bridge will have an approach slab.

10. Show elevation at bottom of beam/girder along centerline of integral abutment. Show elevation at bottom of footing.

11. For details of when to slope the abutment footing or to detail the abutment footing level, see File No. 17.01-17.

12. The wing shall project a minimum of 12'' below the top of footing. For alternate wingwall details, see File No. 17.04-40.

13. AF04 bars shall be aligned parallel to the beam/girder centerline. The maximum spacing of these bars shall be 12''.

14. The footing shall be designed with a minimum height of 3'-0'' and a maximum height of 4'-0''.

15. A 4'' clearance between the end of the beam/girder and the end of slab shall be provided. The flanges may be clipped to provide this clearance. In the case of a minimum width abutment and a skew approaching the maximum of 30° the entire end of the beam/girder may need to be clipped to provide this clearance and to allow the anchor bolts to be located on the centerline of the integral abutment.
A series of 1\(\frac{1}{2}\)" ø holes shall be provided for the SH series bars to pass through. These holes shall be located a minimum of 3" and a maximum of 6" from the bottom flange and shall be spaced at a maximum spacing of 12". The top hole through the web shall be located at a sufficient distance from the top flange to fit within the stirrup bar enclosing the area. See File Nos. 17.03-21 thru -24.

A distance of 9" minimum to 2'-0" maximum shall be provided between bottom of flange and top of footing.

The fill in front of the integral abutment shall be set at a minimum 9" distance below the top of footing with the edge of berm set at a minimum 3'-0" distance from the face of abutment.

Temporary support bolts shall be designed to support all applicable loads. The bolts shall be a minimum 7/8" diameter and shall be embedded a minimum of 1'-0" into footing.

Plate A shall be a minimum of 1/2" thick and 5" wide.

The minimum width of plate B is 3" and the minimum length is 5". The plate shall be 1/2" thick in all cases.

Approach slabs shall be modified to provide a 10" wide seat.

Show North Arrow above plan view.

Show Notes as required. For instructions on completing the notes, see File Nos. 04.03-1 and -2.

For determining the thickness of EPS material, see File No. 17.03-30.

For instructions on completing the title block, see File Nos. 04.02-1 and -2.

For instructions on completing the project block, see File No. 04.01.

For instructions on developing the CADD sheet number, see File Nos. 01.01-6 and 01.14-4.

For instructions on completing the block for sealing, signing and dating this sheet, see File Nos. 01.16-1 thru -5.

Provide the appropriate geotechnical design data in tabular format if not combined with pier data and provided near front of the plan assembly. For additional information, see File No. 17.02-3. The plan set for these sample sheets combined the design data near the front of the plan assembly (i.e., not shown on these sample sheets). See sample pier sheets and accompanying notes in File Nos. 15.03-1 thru -6 for examples of data tables on sheets.

Where architectural treatment(s) is used, provide limits of architectural texture, coping widths, texture grid scales, relief, treatment position and other necessary details as applicable. See Chapter 5 of this manual for requirements, details and information for architectural treatment.
CHECK LIST FOR SAMPLE PLANS – PRESTRESSED CONCRETE BEAMS

1. Show full PLAN and ELEVATION views along with a PILE AND FOOTING REINFORCEMENT PLAN for a full integral abutment complete with dimensions at scale of \( \frac{3}{8}" = 1'-0" \). Regardless of skew, the elevation view should be projected down from the plan view.

2. Show SECTION (typical) view through abutment complete with dimensions at a scale of \( \frac{1}{2}" = 1'-0" \) unless scale is insufficient to show adequate details.

3. Label the location centerline/baseline as shown on the title sheet.

4. Line thru center of piles shall be used as the reference line for layout of integral abutments. Any stations and elevations required shall be referenced to this line.

5. Label the skew of abutment in relation to the end of the slab and the skew of the piles in relation to the centerline of integral abutment.

6. The minimum width of integral abutment shall be 2'-6". If this width is not sufficient, a 3'-0" width may be used.

7. All ST series and SV series bars shall be aligned parallel to the beam/girder centerline. The maximum spacing of these bars shall be 12". ST0602 bars between the backwall and the approach slab (where applicable) are not required outside of the exterior beam / girder.

8. Dowels shall be a minimum of \( \frac{7}{8}" \) ø and shall be spaced at a maximum of 12" center-to-center along the centerline of integral abutment. Locate first dowel 6" beyond the edge of bottom flange and dimension from the centerline of beam/girder. Dowels shall be embedded 12" into footing.

9. The approach slab seat (7") shall be provided on all integral abutments regardless of whether or not the bridge will have an approach slab.

10. Show elevation at bottom of beam/girder along face of integral abutment. Show elevation at bottom of footing.

11. For details of when to slope the abutment footing or to detail the abutment footing level, see File No. 17.01-17.

12. The wing shall project a minimum of 12" below the top of footing. For alternate wingwall details, see File No. 17.04-40.

13. AF04 bars shall be aligned parallel to the beam/girder centerline. The maximum spacing of these bars shall be 12".

14. The footing shall be designed with a minimum height of 3'-0" and a maximum height of 4'-0".

15. A 6" clearance between the end of the beam/girder and the end of slab shall be provided. This distance is to be shown on the prestressed beam standard.
16 Modify the prestressed beam standard to show the location of $1\frac{1}{2}'' \varnothing$ holes in beam web. The four holes shown are for a PCBT-53. Increase (or decrease) the number of holes by one for every beam depth increment above (or below) the 53'' deep section shown. The additional holes shall be placed in 8'' increments below the bottom hole shown. Depending on slab thickness, bolster thickness and strand pattern, the designer may need to adjust the hole locations so that adequate cover below the approach slab seat is maintained. Holes must lie within the web.

17 A distance of 9'' minimum to 2'-0'' maximum shall be provided between bottom of flange and top of footing.

18 The fill in front of the integral abutment shall be set at a minimum 9'' distance below the top of footing with the edge of berm set at a minimum 3'-0'' distance from the face of abutment.

19 Top BC0501 shall extend 3'' beyond end of beam. Bottom BC0501 and BC0602 shall extend 10''.

20 For determining the thickness of EPS material, see File No. 17.03-30.

21 The insert plate shall be eliminated from the prestressed beam standard.

22 Show North Arrow above plan view.

23 Approach slabs shall be modified to provide a 10'' wide seat.

24 Show Notes as required. For instructions on completing the notes, see File Nos. 04.03-1 and -2.

25 For instructions on completing the title block, see File Nos. 04.02-1 and -2.

26 For instructions on completing the project block, see File No. 04.01.

27 For instructions on developing the CADD sheet number, see File Nos. 01.01-6 and 01.14-4.

28 For instructions on completing the block for sealing, signing and dating this sheet, see File Nos. 01.16-1 thru -5.

29 Provide the appropriate geotechnical design data in tabular format if not combined with pier data and provided near front of the plan assembly. For additional information, see File No. 17.02-3. The plan set for these sample sheets combined the design data near the front of the plan assembly (i.e., not shown on these sample sheets). See sample pier sheets and accompanying notes in File Nos. 15.03-1 thru -6 for examples of data tables on sheets.

30 Where architectural treatment(s) is used, provide limits of architectural texture, coping widths, texture grid scales, relief, treatment position and other necessary details as applicable. See Chapter 5 of this manual for requirements, details and information for architectural treatment.
GENERAL INFORMATION:

This section of the chapter establishes the practices and requirements necessary for the design and detailing of semi-integral abutments. For general requirements and guidelines on the use of semi-integral abutments, see File Nos. 17.01-2, -3 and -7 thru -16.

The details shown in this section are intended only to provide the designer with the necessary detailing practices and requirements for the detailing of semi-integral abutments. Additional practices and requirements necessary for the design and detailing of semi-integral abutments can be found in Section 17.03 of this chapter.

Sample design calculations are provided based on the AASHTO LRFD specifications to assist the designer in the design of the backwall and associated structural components.

The sample design calculations contained herein are based on the 4th Edition of the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications including Interims and VDOT Modifications (IIM-S&B-80.2). The designer is responsible for ensuring his design is in accordance with the current edition of the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications including Interims and VDOT Modifications (current IIM-S&B-80).

Sample plan sheets for semi-integral abutments including a check list are provided to show the necessary details required for a complete bridge plan assembly. See File Nos. 17.07-1 thru -12.

Preferred practice on semi-integral abutment layout falls in the following order:

1. Wingwalls oriented transversely to traffic (elephant ears) with the terminal wall on the superstructure. See File Nos. 17.07-3 thru -6.

2. Wingwalls oriented parallel to traffic (U-back wings) with the terminal wall on the superstructure. Offset the inside face of wall 3 feet from the face of rail/parapet to allow for dynamic deflection of the attached guardrail. See File Nos. 17.07-7 thru -10.

It is generally desirable to eliminate potential conflicts between superstructure and substructure components. As such, the second layout preference should only be used where Right-of-Way (R/W), maintenance of traffic (MOT) or design restrictions make the preferred layout not feasible.
SAMPLE DESIGN CALCULATIONS

The calculations provided do not correspond to the sample plans shown in File No. 17.07-3 thru -10.

TYPICAL TRANSVERSE SECTION AND SECTION THROUGH INTEGRAL ABUTMENT:

GIVEN AND ASSUMPTIONS:

\[ \gamma_{\text{soil}} = 145 \text{ pcf} \quad \text{Unit weight of soil (select backfill material)} \]

\[ K_p = 4 \quad \text{Assumes the use of EPS material behind backwall} \]

\[ K_o = 0.5 \quad \text{Assumes soil type “granular dense” at wingwalls} \]

\[ W_{\text{Bridge}} = 43.33 \text{ ft} \quad \text{Bridge width} \]

\[ W_{\text{clear}} = 40 \text{ ft} \quad \text{Clear bridge width} \]

\[ L_{\text{Bridge}} = 250 \text{ ft} \quad \text{Bridge length} \]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( L_{\text{Thermal}} )</td>
<td>125 ft</td>
<td>Length of thermal expansion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( S_{\text{Beam}} )</td>
<td>9.33 ft</td>
<td>Beam/girder spacing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overhang</td>
<td>3.0 ft</td>
<td>Slab (and integral backwall) overhang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( H_{\text{Backwall}} )</td>
<td>6.33 ft</td>
<td>Backwall height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( T_{\text{Backwall}} )</td>
<td>1.58 ft</td>
<td>Thickness of backwall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( T_{\text{wing}} )</td>
<td>1.5 ft</td>
<td>Thickness of wingwall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( L_{\text{wing}} )</td>
<td>6 ft</td>
<td>Length of wingwall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( H_{\text{stem}} )</td>
<td>3 ft</td>
<td>Depth of the stem above the footing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( T_{\text{deck}} )</td>
<td>8.5 in</td>
<td>Thickness of the concrete deck slab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>Crown rate (cross slope) of bridge deck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( D_{\text{AS}} )</td>
<td>1.5 ft</td>
<td>Depth of approach slab seat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( T_{\text{Bottomflange}} )</td>
<td>1 in</td>
<td>Thickness of bottom flange of beam/girder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( T_{\text{Bottomflange}} )</td>
<td>12 in</td>
<td>Width of bottom flange of beam/girder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( d_c )</td>
<td>3.5 in</td>
<td>Distance from the surface of concrete to center of reinforcing steel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( f'_c )</td>
<td>4 ksi</td>
<td>Compressive strength of backwall concrete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( f'_{c_f} )</td>
<td>3 ksi</td>
<td>Compressive strength of footing concrete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( F_y )</td>
<td>60 ksi</td>
<td>Yield strength of reinforcing steel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( E_s )</td>
<td>29000 ksi</td>
<td>Modulus of elasticity of steel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( E_c )</td>
<td>( 1820 \cdot \sqrt{f'_c} )</td>
<td>Modulus of elasticity of concrete (backwall)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( E_{c_f} )</td>
<td>( 1820 \cdot \sqrt{f'_{c_f}} )</td>
<td>Modulus of elasticity of concrete (footing)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \gamma_{c_c} )</td>
<td>150 pcf</td>
<td>Unit weight of reinforced concrete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \theta_A )</td>
<td>30 deg</td>
<td>Bridge skew angle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \delta )</td>
<td>20 deg</td>
<td>Angle of wall friction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( t_{\text{min}} )</td>
<td>0 deg</td>
<td>Minimum bridge exposure temperature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( t_{\text{max}} )</td>
<td>120 deg</td>
<td>Maximum bridge exposure temperature</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
\[ \alpha = 6.5 \times 10^{-6} \left( \frac{1}{\text{deg}} \right) \]  
Coefficient of thermal expansion

\[ n_b = \frac{E_s}{E_c} \]  
Modular ratio of steel to concrete for the backwall and wingwall

\[ n_f = \frac{E_s}{E_c} \]  
Modular ratio of steel to concrete for the footing

\[ \gamma_e = 1.0 \]  
Exposure factor for Class 1 exposure condition  
(AASHTO 5.7.3.4)

**LRFD LOAD FACTORS:**  
AASHTO LRFD Table 3.4.1 – 1 and -2

\[ \gamma_T = 1.2 \]  
Load factor for temperature induced deformations

\[ \gamma_{EH} = 1.35 \]  
Load factor for passive earth pressure for Strength Limit State

\[ \gamma_{EHs} = 1.0 \]  
Load factor for passive pressure for Service Limit State

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>DL</th>
<th>LL</th>
<th>TU</th>
<th>EH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>γ_I</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>1.75</td>
<td>( Y_{TU} )</td>
<td>( Y_{EH} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>1.35</td>
<td>( Y_{TU} )</td>
<td>( Y_{EH} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>( Y_{TU} )</td>
<td>( Y_{EHs} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>( Y_{TU} )</td>
<td>( Y_{EHs} )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: If the bridge under consideration does not have an approach slab, load case “LS” should be included in the analysis.

\[ \eta_D = 1.0 \]  
Load modifier (ductility)  
AASHTO LRFD 1.3.3

\[ \eta_R = 1.00 \]  
Load modifier (redundancy)  
AASHTO LRFD 1.3.4

\[ \eta_I = 1.00 \]  
Load modifier (importance)  
AASHTO LRFD 1.3.5

\[ \eta = \eta_D \times \eta_R \times \eta_I \]  
Overall load modifier  
AASHTO LRFD 1.3.2.1-1

\[ \eta = 1 \]  
Per current VDOT IIM-S&B-80, all load modifiers shall be = 1.0 for all Limit States

**LRFD REDUCTION FACTORS:**

AASHTO LRFD 5.5.4.2.1

\[ \Phi_b = 0.90 \]  
For bending in reinforced concrete at the Strength Limit State

\[ \Phi_v = 0.90 \]  
For shear and torsion in reinforced concrete at the Strength Limit State
AASHTO LRFD 6.5.4.2

\[ \Phi_r = 1.0 \quad \text{For structural steel in flexure} \]
\[ \Phi_{vs} = 1.0 \quad \text{For shear in structural steel} \]
\[ \Phi_{ss} = 0.85 \quad \text{For shear studs} \]

**LOAD DEFINITIONS:**

- \( P_{bw} \) Passive earth pressure at base of backwall
- \( R_{bw} \) Resultant passive earth pressure acting along the backwall

The backwall, overhang, and wingwalls are designed for bending about the y-axis with the following assumptions:

- backwall acts as a continuous beam supported by the girders
- wingwall act as a single cantilevered beam supported by the wing haunch

**BACKWALL DESIGN:**

**Earth pressure:**

\[ \Delta h = 2 \times CS (S_{Beam}) = 2 \times 0.02 (9.33) = 0.4 \text{ ft} \]
Change in height of backwall

\[ P_{bw} = \gamma_{soil} \times K_{p} (H_{Backwall} + \Delta h) \]
Passive earth pressure at bottom of the backwall

\[ = 0.145 \times 4 (6.33+0.4) = 3.9 \text{ ksf} \]

Determine backwall moments and shears for typical design span:

\[ R_{bw} = \frac{1}{2} (P_{bw}) (H_{Backwall} + \Delta h) \]
Resultant passive earth pressure acting along the backwall

\[ = \frac{1}{2} (3.9) (6.33 + 0.4) \]

\[ R_{bw} = 13.1 \text{ k ft} \]

For simplicity, use the equations in AISC Table 3-23.42 (assuming 4 equal spans) to determine moments, shears and reactions.

\[ L_{GS} = \frac{S_{Beam}}{\cos(\theta_A)} = \frac{9.33}{\cos(30)} = 10.8 \text{ ft} \]
Girder spacing along skew

\[ M_{pos} = 0.0772 \times R_{bw} (L_{GS})^2 \]
Maximum positive moment

\[ = 0.0772 \times 13.1 \times (10.8)^2 = 117.3 \text{ ft-k} \]
Maximum negative moment

\[ M_{\text{neg}} = 0.107 \times R_{bw} \left( L_{GS} \right)^2 \]

\[ = 0.107 \times 13.1 \times (10.8)^2 = 162.5 \text{ ft-k} \]

Maximum shear

\[ V_{\text{max}} = 0.607 \times R_{bw} \left( L_{GS} \right) \]

\[ = 0.607 \times 13.1 \times (10.8) = 85.6 \text{ k} \]

Maximum reaction at beam/girder

\[ R_{\text{max}} = 1.14 \times R_{bw} \left( L_{GS} \right) \]

\[ = 1.14 \times 13.1 \times (10.8) = 160.7 \text{ k} \]

Determine overhang moments and shears:

Moment due to overhang

\[ M_{\text{OH}} = 0.5 \times R_{bw} \left( \frac{\text{Overhang}}{\cos(\theta_{A})} \right)^2 \]

\[ = 0.5 \times 13.1 \times \left( \frac{3.0}{\cos(30)} \right)^2 = 78.5 \text{ ft-k} \]

Shear due to overhang

\[ V_{\text{OH}} = R_{bw} \left( \frac{\text{Overhang}}{\cos(\theta_{A})} \right) \]

\[ = 13.1 \times \left( \frac{3.0}{\cos(30)} \right) = 45.3 \text{ k} \]

\[ M_{\text{max}} = \max(M_{\text{neg}}, M_{\text{OH}}, M_{\text{POS}}) \]

\[ = M_{\text{max}} = 162.5 \text{ ft-k} \]

\[ V_{\text{max}} = \max(V_{\text{max}}, V_{\text{OH}}) \]

\[ = V_{\text{max}} = 85.6 \text{ k} \]

Design for flexure:

\[ M_u = \gamma \cdot E H \times 1 \times M_{\text{max}} = 1.35 \times 1 \times 162.5 = 219.4 \text{ ft-k} \]

Factored strength moment for integral backwall

Note: Typically, the initial analysis would start with the standard reinforcing of #6 bars @ 12” spacing. For simplicity, this analysis starts with a reinforcement level that will work for strength.

Try, # 8 bars at @ 12” spacing

Amount of reinforcement in outermost layer of reinforcing steel

\[ A_s = 6 \times 0.79 = 4.74 \text{ in}^2 \]

Depth to centroid of outermost layer of reinforcing steel

\[ d = T_{\text{Backwall}} - d_c = 1.58 \times 12 - 3.5 = 15.5 \text{ in} \]

Total tension force in reinforcing steel

\[ T = F_y \times A_s = 60 \times 4.74 = 284.4 \text{ k} \]

Depth of compression block

\[ a = \frac{T}{(0.85 \times f_y \times H_{\text{Backwall}})} \]

\[ = \frac{284.4}{(0.85 \times 4 \times (6.33 \times 12)} = 1.1 \text{ in} \]
\[ M_n = T \left( d - \frac{a}{2} \right) = 284.4 \left( 15.5 - \frac{1.1}{2} \right) = 353.4 \text{ ft-k} \]

Resistance moment \( \text{Strength Limit State} \)

\[ M_r = \Phi_b \times M_n = 318 \text{ ft-k} \]

Factored strength moment for integral backwall

\[ M_u = 219.4 \text{ ft-k} \]

Factored design load

\[ M_r > M_u \] Therefore strength adequate

**Check minimum reinforcement requirement:** AASHTO LRFD 5.7.3.3.2

\[ f_r = 0.37 \sqrt{f'_c} = 0.37 \sqrt{4} = 0.7 \text{ ksi} \]

Modulus of rupture AASHTO LRFD 5.4.2.6

\[ I_g = \left( \frac{1}{12} \right) (H_{\text{Backwall}}) (T_{\text{Backwall}})^3 \]

Gross moment of inertia

\[ = \left( \frac{1}{12} \right) (6.33 \times 12) (1.58 \times 12)^3 = 43,143.8 \text{ in}^4 \]

\[ y_{Bw} = \frac{T_{\text{Backwall}}}{2} = \frac{1.58 \times 12}{2} = 9.5 \text{ in} \]

Min reinforcement is based on the requirement that \( \Phi_b \times M_n \) is greater than the lesser of \( 1.2 \times M_{crBW} \) and \( 1.33 \times M_u \)

\[ \Phi_b \times M_n = 0.9 \times 353.4 = 318 \text{ ft-k} \]

Nominal resistance

\[ 1.33 \times M_u = 1.33 \times 219.4 = 291.9 \text{ ft-k} \]

Factored design load

\[ 1.2 \times M_{crBW} = 1.2 \times 280.6 = 336.8 \text{ ft-k} \]

Cracking Moment

\[ \Phi_b \times M_n > \min(1.33 \times M_u, 1.2 \times M_{crBW}) \], Therefore, requirement met

**Check crack control:** AASHTO LRFD 5.7.3.4

\[ s \leq 700 \frac{y_e}{\beta_s f_s} \]

AASHTO LRFD 5.7.3.4-1

\[ \beta_s = 1 + \frac{d_c}{0.7(h - d_c)} = 1 + \frac{3.5}{0.7(1.58 \times 12 - 3.5)} = 1.323 \]

\[ \rho = \frac{A_s}{(L_{\text{wing}})d} = \frac{4.74}{6 \times 12 \times 15.5} = 0.0042 \]

\[ K = \sqrt{(\rho n)^2 + 2 \rho n - \rho n} = \sqrt{(0.0042 \times 8)^2 + 2 \times 0.0042 \times 8 - 0.0042 \times 8} = 0.228 \]
\[ j = 1 - \frac{K}{3} = 1 - \frac{0.228}{3} = 0.924 \]

\[ M_s = \gamma_{EH} \times \eta \times M_{max} = 1.0 \times 1 \times 162.5 = 162.5 \text{ ft-k} \quad \text{Factored service moment for integral backwall} \]

\[ f_s = \frac{M_s}{A_s j d} = \frac{162.5 \times 12}{4.74 \times 0.924 \times 15.5} = 28.72 \text{ ksi} \quad \text{Therefore, use } f_s = 28.72 \text{ ksi} \]

\[ s \leq 700 \frac{\gamma_e}{\beta_s f_s} - 2 \times d_c = 700 \frac{1.0}{1.323 \times 28.72} - 2 \times 3.5 = 11.4 \text{ in.} \]

Therefore, modify the reinforcement to 7 #8 @ 11 in spacing.

**Note:** In detailing the section, the designer should also check AASHTO 5.10.3 – Spacing of Reinforcement and AASHTO 5.10.8 – Shrinkage and Temperature Reinforcement.

**Design for shear:**

Note: Begin analysis with minimum reinforcing as shown in Chapter 20 details

\[ V_u = \gamma_{EH} \times \eta \times V_{max} = 1.35 \times 1.0 \times 85.6 = 115.5 \text{ k} \quad \text{Factored shear from passive earth pressure} \]

Use general procedure for determination of shear resistance. This example conservatively assumes that the minimum amount of shear reinforcement is not provided, AASHTO LRFD 5.8.2.5. If minimum amount shear reinforcement is provided check AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.4.2 for modifications to the following procedure.

\[ s_x = d = 15.5 \text{ in} \]

\[ a_g = 1.5 \text{ in} \quad \text{Maximum aggregate size} \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.4.2} \]

\[ s_{xe} = s_x \frac{1.38}{a_g + 0.63} \quad \text{Crack spacing parameter} \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.4.2-5} \]

\[ = \frac{15.5 \times 1.38}{1.5 + 0.63} = 10 \text{ in} \]

\[ \varepsilon_s = \left( \frac{M_u}{d} + V_u \right) \frac{1}{E_s \times A_s} \quad \text{Longitudinal strain} \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.4.2-4} \]

\[ = \left( \frac{219.4}{15.5/12} + 115.5 \right) \frac{1}{29,000 \times (7 \times 0.79)} = 1.8 \times 10^{-3} \]
\[ \beta = \frac{4.8}{(1 \times 750 \times 39)} \times 51 \times \frac{1}{s_{xe} + 39} \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.4.2-2} \]
\[ = \frac{4.8}{(1 \times 750 \times 1.8E-03)} \times 51 \times \frac{1}{10 + 39} = 2.1 \]

\[ \theta_v = (29 + 3500 \times \varepsilon) \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.4.2-3} \]
\[ = (29 + 3500 \times 1.8E-3) = 35.3 \text{ deg} \]

\[ V_c = 0.0316 \times \beta \sqrt{f'_c} d x H_{backwall} \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.3-3} \]
\[ = 0.0316 \times 2.1 \times 15.5 \times (6.33 \times 12) = 156.3 \text{ k} \]

\[ V_p = 0 \quad \text{(No prestressing force)} \]

\[ V_u > 0.5 \times \phi_v (V_c + V_p) = 0.5 \times 0.9 \times (156.3 + 0) = 70.3 \text{ k} \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 5.8.2.4-1} \]

0.5 \times \phi_v (V_c + V_p) < V_u, \text{ therefore, shear reinforcement required.} \]

Check capacity with standard shear reinforcement (#4 stirrups spaced at 12")

\[ A_v = 0.4 \text{ in}^2 \quad s_v = 12 \text{ in} \]

\[ V_s = \frac{A_v \times F_y \times d \times \cot(\theta_v)}{s_v} \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.3-4} \]
\[ = \frac{0.4 \times 60 \times 15.5 \times \cot(35.3)}{12} = 43.8 \text{ k} \]

\[ V_c + V_s + V_p = 156.3 + 43.8 + 0 = 200.1 \text{ kips} \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.3-1} \]

\[ b_v = T_{backwall} = 1.58 \text{ ft} \]
\[ d_v = \frac{M_n}{A_{fy}} = \frac{353.4 \times 12}{5.53 \times 60} = 12.78 \text{ in.} \]

0.25f_c b_v d_v + V_p = 0.25 \times 4 \times (1.58 \times 12) \times 12.78 + 0 = 242.3 \text{ kips} \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.3-2} \]

\[ V_n = \min. \text{ of AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.3-1 and 5.8.3.3-2} = 200.1 \text{ kips} \]

\[ V_r = \Phi_v \times V_n = 0.9 \times 200.1 = 180.1 \text{ Factored nominal resistance} \]

\[ V_u = 115 \text{ k} \text{ Factored design load} \]

\[ V_r > V_u \text{ Therefore design adequate} \]

Shear reinforcement: #4 stirrup spaced @ 12"

**Design shear studs at end of girders:**

\[ d = 0.875 \text{ in} \quad \text{Diameter of shear stud} \]
\[ A_{sc} = \frac{\pi}{4} \times d^2 \quad A_{sc} = 0.6 \text{ in}^2 \quad \text{Cross-sectional area of a single stud} \]

\[ F_u = 60 \text{ ksi} \quad \text{Specified minimum tensile strength} \]

\[ Q_n = \min(0.5 \times A_{sc} \sqrt{f_c \times c}, \ A_{sc} \times F_u) \quad \text{Nominal shear resistance of a single stud,}\]

\[ = \min(0.5 \times 0.6 \times \sqrt{4 \times 3640}, 0.6 \times 60) \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 6.10.10.4.3} \]

\[ Q_n = 36.1 \text{ k} \]

\[ R_u = \gamma_{EH} \times \eta \times R_{max} \quad \text{Factored reaction due to the passive earth pressure on the backwall} \]

\[ = 1.35 \times 1.0 \times 160.7 = 217 \text{ k} \]

\[ n_{studs} = \left( \frac{R_u}{(\phi_{ss} \times Q_n)} \right) = \frac{217}{(0.85 \times 36.1)} = 7.1 \quad \text{Total number of shear studs required} \]

\[ n_{studs} = \text{Round } (n_{studs},2) \quad n_{studs} = 8 \quad \text{Round total number of shear studs required} \]

\[ n_{perside} = \frac{n_{studs}}{2} = \frac{8}{2} = 4 \quad \text{Number of shear studs per side of web} \]

**Determine reaction at acute corner and wing buttress due to skew effect:**

See lateral force derivation in File No. 17.06-23 thru -25.

\[ R_p = \left[ \frac{R_{bw} (W_{Bridge}) \times \tan(\theta_{bridge})}{1 + \left( \frac{W_{Bridge}}{L_{Bridge}} \right) \times \tan(\theta_{bridge})} \right] \quad \text{Buttress force required to resist rotation of superstructure} \]

\[ R_p = \left[ \frac{13.1(43.33) \times \tan(30)}{1 + \left( \frac{43.33}{250} \right) \times \tan(30)} \right] = 296.3 \text{ k} \]

**WING HAUNCH DESIGN:**

Design assumption and approach:

- Haunch is assumed to act as a cantilever beam with bi-axial bending and torsion.
- Wing haunch is designed for self weight of wingwall (R_{ww}), passive earth pressure along the wingwall (R_s) and lateral load due to the skew of the bridge (R_p).
- Loads are broken into components in the global coordinate system and are designed for independently, through single axis bending. The total amount of steel required for the haunch is the summation of the steel required from each component analysis.
- Begin analysis with the minimum reinforcement as shown in this Chapter.
To calculate the centroid of the wing haunch:

**PLAN VIEW OF WING HAUNCH**

Geometry of the wing haunch

\[ Z = 3 \text{ ft} + 1 \text{ in} \]  
Depth of the haunch section

\[ X_1 = 2 \text{ ft} \]  
Top dimension of wing haunch

\[ X_2 = 3 \text{ ft} + 9.375 \text{ in} \]  
Bottom dimension of the wing haunch

\[ X_3 = X_2 - X_1 = 3.8 - 2.0 = 1.8 \text{ ft} \]

Rectangular section

\[ A_r = X_1 \times Z = 2 \times 3.0833 = 6.2 \text{ ft}^2 \]  
Area of the rectangular section

\[ X_{or} = \frac{1}{2} \times X_1 = \frac{1}{2} \times 2 = 1 \text{ ft} \]  
Horizontal distance from point O of the rectangular section to the center of gravity of the section

\[ Z_{or} = \frac{1}{2} \times Z = \frac{1}{2} \times 3.0833 = 1.5 \text{ ft} \]  
Vertical distance from point O of the rectangular section to the center of gravity of the section

Dimensions for the triangular section

\[ A_t = \frac{1}{2} \times X_3 \times Z = \frac{1}{2} \times 1.8 \times 3.0833 = 2.7 \text{ ft}^2 \]  
Area of the triangular section

\[ X_{ot} = X_1 + \frac{1}{3} \times X_3 = 2 + \frac{1}{3} \times 1.8 = 2.6 \text{ ft} \]  
Horizontal distance from point O of the triangular section to the center of gravity of the section

\[ Z_{ot} = \frac{1}{3} \times Z = \frac{1}{3} \times 3.0833 = 1 \text{ ft} \]  
Vertical distance from point O of the triangular section to the center of gravity of the section
\[ x_c = \frac{A_r \times X_{or} + A_t \times X_{ot}}{A_r + A_t} \]
\[ = \frac{6.2 \times 1 + 2.7 \times 2.6}{6.2 + 2.7} = 1.5 \text{ ft} \]

\[ z_c = \frac{A_r \times Z_{or} + A_t \times Z_{ot}}{A_r + A_t} \]
\[ = \frac{6.2 \times 1.5 + 2.7 \times 1}{6.2 + 2.7} = 1.4 \text{ ft} \]

**Moment about Y axis (Torsional Moment):**

\[ \theta_B = 90 - \theta_A \quad \theta_B = 60 \text{ deg} \]
\[ z_1' = 8.375 \text{ in} = 0.70 \text{ ft} \]
\[ Z' = \frac{Z}{\sin(\theta_B)} = \frac{3.0833}{\sin(60)} = 3.6 \text{ ft} \]
\[ Z_3' = \frac{Z_3}{\sin(\theta_B)} = \frac{1.4}{\sin(60)} = 1.6 \text{ ft} \]
\[ x_4 = z_3' \times \cos(\theta_B) = 1.6 \times \cos(60) = 0.8 \text{ ft} \]
\[ x_5 = x_2 - x_c - x_4 = 3.78 - 1.5 - 0.8 = 1.5 \text{ ft} \]
\[ z_2' = x_5 \times \cos(\theta_B) = 1.5 \times \cos(60) = 0.7 \text{ ft} \]
\[ e_1 = Z' - z_1' - z_2' - z_3' = 3.6 - 0.7 - 0.7 - 1.6 = 0.5 \text{ ft} \]
\[ M_{ys} = R_p \times e_1 = 296.3 \times 0.5 = 153.9 \text{ ft-k} \]

Centerline of the rub plates along the skewed face of the haunch measured from back of haunch
Depth of wing haunch along the skew
Depth of centroid along skew
Eccentricity of the Rp load along x-z plane
Unfactored moment about y-axis
\[ M_{uy} = \gamma_{EH} \times \eta \times M_{ys} = 1.35 \times 1 \times 153.9 = 207.7 \text{ ft-k} \]

**Moment about X axis:**

\[ R_{pz} = R_p \times \sin(\theta_A) = 296.3 \times \sin(30) = 148.2 \text{ k} \]

\[ M_{xs} = R_{pz} \times \frac{H_{Backwall}}{2} = 148.2 \times \frac{6.33}{2} = 468.9 \text{ ft-k} \]

\[ M_{ux} = \gamma_{EH} \times \eta \times M_{xs} = 1.35 \times 1 \times 468.9 = 633.1 \text{ ft-k} \]

**Moment about Z axis:**

\[ R_{px} = R_p \times \cos(\theta_A) = 296.3 \times \cos(30) = 256.6 \text{ k} \]

\[ M_{zs} = R_{px} \times \frac{H_{Backwall}}{2} = 256.6 \times \frac{6.33}{2} = 812.2 \text{ ft-k} \]

\[ M_{uz} = \gamma_{EH} \times \eta \times M_{zs} = 1.35 \times 1 \times 812.2 = 1096.5 \text{ ft-k} \]

**Single Axis Bending Design:**

Assumptions

- Centroid of the steel and concrete compression block lie on the same line which is perpendicular to the neutral axis.

- All reinforcement specified in the \( A_s \) required is assumed to reach yield prior to failure.

**X-Axis Bending:**

\[ d = Z - d_c = 33.5 \text{ in} \]

\[ = 37 - 3.5 = 33.5 \text{ in} \]

Iterate "a" to converge moment resistance with moment demand. "a" is utilized instead of "\( A_s \)" due to varying width of "b"

\[ a = 1.8 \text{ in} \]

\[ b = X_2 - (X_2 - X_1) \left( \frac{a}{Z} \right) = 44.3 \text{ in} \]

\[ = 45.375 - (45.375 - 24) \left( \frac{1.8}{3.0833} \right) = 44.3 \text{ in} \]
C = 0.85 \times f'_c (a \times b)
= 0.85 \times 4 (1.8 \times 44.3) = 271.3 \text{ k}

\Phi x M_{nx} = \Phi_b x C \left( \frac{d - a}{2} \right) = 663.4 \text{ k-ft}
= 0.90 \times 271.3 \left( 33.5/12 - \frac{1.8/12}{2} \right) = 663.4 \text{ k-ft}

M_{ux} = 633.1 \text{ ft-k}

\Phi x M_{nx} > M_{ux} \text{ Therefore strength adequate}

A_{sx} = \frac{C}{F_y} = 4.5 \text{ in}^2

Provide 5 - # 9 bars, Also refer Wing Haunch Reinforcement Detail

Z-Axis Bending:

d = X_2 - \left( \frac{X_2 - X_1 + d_c}{2} \right) = 31.2 \text{ in}
= 45.375 - \left( \frac{45.375 - 24 + 3.5}{2} \right) = 31.2 \text{ in}

Iterate "a" to converge moment resistance with moment demand

a = 4 \text{ in}

b = Z = 37 \text{ in}

C = 0.85 \times f'_c (a \times b)
= 0.85 \times 4 (4 \times 37) = 503.2 \text{ k}

\Phi x M_{nz} = \Phi_b x C \left( \frac{d - a}{2} \right)
= 0.90 \times 503.2 \left( 31.2/12 - \frac{4/12}{2} \right) = 1101.5 \text{ k-ft}

M_{uz} = 1096.5 \text{ k-ft}

\Phi x M_{nz} > M_{uz}, \text{ Therefore strength adequate}

A_{sz} = \frac{C}{F_y} = \frac{503.2}{60} = 8.4 \text{ in}^2

Provide 9 - # 9 bars. Also refer to Wing Haunch Reinforcement Detail
Check minimum reinforcement requirement:

\[ f_r = 0.37 \sqrt{f_c} = 0.37 \sqrt{4} = 0.7 \text{ ksi} \]

Modulus of rupture

AASHTO LRFD 5.7.3.3.2

About X-Axis:

\[ I_{xg} = \frac{1}{12} \left( X_1 + \frac{Z}{2} \tan(\theta_b) \right) Z^3 \]

Gross moment of inertia

AASHTO LRFD 5.4.2.6

\[
= \frac{1}{12} \left( 24 + \frac{37}{2} \tan(60) \right) (37)^3 = 146,391 \text{ in}^4
\]

\[ y_{Bwx} = \frac{Z}{2} = \frac{37}{2} = 18.5 \text{ in} \]

\[ M_{crWhx} = \frac{f_r x I_{xg}}{y_{Bwx}} = \frac{0.7 \times 146,391.3 \times 1}{18.5 \times 12} = 488 \text{ k-ft} \]

Minimum reinforcement is based on the requirement that \( \Phi_b x M_n \) is greater than the lesser of 1.2 x \( M_{crWh} \) and 1.33 x \( M_u \)

\[ \Phi x M_{nx} = 663.4 \text{ k-ft} \]

Nominal moment

1.33 (\( M_{ux} \)) = 842.4 k-ft

Factored design load

1.2 x \( M_{crWhx} \) = 585.6 k-ft

Cracking moment

\[ \Phi x M_{nx} > \min(1.33 \times M_u, 1.2 \times M_{crWhx}) \]

Therefore, requirement met

About Z-Axis:

\[ I_{zg} = \frac{Z}{12} \left( X_1 + \frac{Z}{2} \tan(\theta_b) \right)^3 \]

Gross moment of inertia

AASHTO LRFD 5.4.2.6

\[
= \frac{37}{12} \left( 24 + \frac{37}{2} \tan(60) \right)^3 = 128,616 \text{ in}^4
\]
\[ y_{BWz} = \frac{Z}{2 \tan(\theta \beta)} \]

\[ = \frac{24 + \frac{37}{2 \tan(60)}}{2} = 17.3 \text{ in} \]

\[ M_{crWhz} = \frac{f_r \times I_{zg}}{y_{BWz}} = \frac{0.7 \times 128,615.9}{17.3} \times 12 = 457.4 \text{ k-ft} \]

Minimum reinforcement is based on the requirement that \( \Phi_x M_n \) is greater than the lesser of \( 1.2 \times M_{crWh} \) and \( 1.33 \times M_u \)

\[ \Phi \times M_n = 1101.5 \text{ k-ft} \]

Nominal moment

\[ 1.33 \times (M_u) = 1458.3 \text{ k-ft} \]

Factored design load

\[ 1.2 \times M_{crWhx} = 548.9 \text{ k-ft} \]

Cracking moment

\[ \Phi \times M_n > \min(1.33 \times M_u, 1.2 \times M_{crWhz}) \] Therefore, requirement met

**Note:** The designer should also check AASHTO LRFD 5.7.3.4 – Crack Control, AASHTO 5.10.3 – Spacing of Reinforcement and AASHTO 5.10.8 – Shrinkage and Temperature Reinforcement.

**Design for shear:**

\[ V_u = \gamma_{EH} \times \eta \times (R_p) = 1.35 \times 1.0 \times (296.3) V_u = 400 \text{ k} \]

\[ s_x = X_1 - d_c = (24 - 3.5)/12 = 1.7 \text{ ft} \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.4.2} \]

\[ a_g = 1.5 \text{ in} \quad \text{Maximum aggregate size} \]

\[ s_{xe} = s_x \times \frac{1.38}{a_g + 0.63} \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.4.2-5} \]

\[ = 1.7 \times 12 \times \frac{1.38}{1.5 + 0.63} = 13.3 \text{ in} \]

\[ e_x = \frac{M_u}{(X_1 - d_c) + V_u} \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.4.2-4} \]

\[ = \frac{1096.5}{29,000 \times 9} + 400 = 3.84E-003 \]

\[ = \frac{29,000 \times 9}{1096.5} \]

\[ = 3.84E-003 \]
\[ \beta = \frac{4.8}{(1 + 0.00384 \times 750)} \times \frac{51}{(\text{Ske} + 39)} \]  
\[ = \frac{4.8}{(1 + 0.00384 \times 750)} \times \frac{51}{(13.3 + 39)} = 1.2 \]  

\[ \theta_v = (29 + 3500 \times \varepsilon_x) \]  
\[ = (29 + 3500 \times 3.84 \times 10^{-3}) = 42.4 \text{ deg} \]  

\[ V_c = 0.0316 \times \beta_y (f'_c) (X_1 - d_c) \times Z \]  
\[ = 0.0316 \times 1.2 \times \sqrt{(4) (24 - 3.5) \times 3.0833 \times 12} = 57.8 \text{ kips} \]  

\[ V_u > 0.5 \times \Phi_v \times (V_c + V_p) = 0.5 \times 0.9 \times (57.8 + 0) = 26.0 \text{ kips} \]  

\[ \frac{V_c + V_s + V_p}{6} = 422.9 \text{ kips} \]  

\[ b_v = X_2 = 3.7813 \text{ ft} \]  
\[ d_v = \frac{M_n}{A_s f_y} = \frac{812.2 \times 12}{9 \times 60} = 18.05 \text{ in} \]  
\[ 0.25 f_y b_v d_v + V_p \times 0.25 \times 4 \times (3.7813 \times 12) \times 18.05 + 0 = 819.0 \text{ kips} \]  

\[ V_n = \text{min. of AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.3-1 and 5.8.3.3-2 = 480.7 kips} \]  

\[ V_r = \frac{\Phi_v \times V_n}{9} = 0.9 \times 480.7 = 432.6 \text{ kips} \]  

\[ V_r > V_u \]  
Therefore, design adequate

Shear reinforcement: #5 stirrup spaced @ 6” overlap 2-2 legged stirrup. Also refer to Wing Haunch Reinforcement Detail.

Check Torsional reinforcement requirement:

\[ T_u = M_{uy} \]  
\[ T_u = 207.7 \text{ k-ft} \]
\[ A_o = (Z - 2 \times d_c) \left[ \frac{X_1 + X_2}{2} \right] - 2 \times d_c \]  

Area enclosed by shear flow path

\[ A_o = (3.0833 - 2 \times 3.5/12) \left[ \frac{2 + 3.7813}{2} \right] - 2 \times 3.5/12 = 5.8 \text{ ft}^2 \]

\[ b_e = (3.0833 - 2 \times 3.5/12) = 2.5 \text{ ft} \]

\[ f_{pc} = 0 \]

\[ K = \sqrt{1 + \frac{f_{pc}}{0.0632 \sqrt{f_{pc}}}} = \sqrt{1 + \frac{0}{0.0632 \sqrt{4}}} = 1 \]  

AASHTO LRFD 5.8.6.3-3

\[ T_{cr} = 0.0632 \times K \times \sqrt{f_{pc}} \times 2A_o b_e = 0.0632 \times 1 \times \sqrt{2} \times (5.8 \times 144) \times (2.5 \times 12) = 263.9 \text{ k-ft} \]

\[ \frac{1}{3} \times \Phi \times T_{cr} = \frac{1}{3} \times 0.9 \times 263.9 = 79.2 \text{ k-ft} < T_u \]  

Therefore, torsional effects shall be investigated.

\[ T_n = \frac{2 \times A_o \times A_v \times F_y}{s_v} = \frac{2 \times 5.8 \times 1.24 \times 60}{6} \]  

AASHTO LRFD 5.8.6.4-2

\[ T_n = 1716.6 \text{ ft-k} \]

\[ \Phi \times T_n = 0.9 \times 1716.6 = 1545 \text{ ft-k} \]

\[ \Phi \times T_n > T_u \]  

Therefore, design adequate

If torsional reinforcement is required then the designer shall calculate the additional torsional reinforcement according to AASHTO equation 5.8.6.4-3
DESIGN OF WINGWALL:

Wingwall Geometry:

\[ S_{\text{slope WW}} = \frac{1}{1.5} \]

\[ L_w = L_{\text{wing}} \quad \text{True length of wingwall} \]

\[ H = H_{\text{Backwall}} + H_{\text{stem}} = 6.33 + 3 = 9.3 \text{ ft} \quad \text{Upper height of wingwall} \]

\[ H_1 = H - S_{\text{slope WW}} \times (L_{\text{wing}}) = 9.3 - \frac{1}{1.5} \times 6 = 5.3 \text{ ft} \quad \text{Lower height of wingwall} \]

\[ H_2 = H - H_1 = 9.3 - 5.3 = 4 \text{ ft} \]

Earth Pressure:

\[ w_{ww} = \left( \frac{1}{2} \right) \gamma \times K_o \times \left( H_t + \frac{3}{4} \times H_z \right)^2 \]

\[ = \left( \frac{1}{2} \right) \times 145 \times 0.5 \left( 5.3 + \frac{3}{4} \times 4 \right)^2 = 2.5 \text{ k ft} \]

\[ M_{O_{hw}} = 0.5 \times w_{ww} \times L_{\text{wing}} = 0.5 \times 2.5 \times 6 = 45.3 \text{ k-ft} \]

\[ V_{O_{hw}} = w_{ww} \times L_{\text{wing}} = 2.5 \times 6 = 15.1 \text{ k} \]

Design for flexure:

Try 8 - # 5 bars at 12 in

\[ M_{aw} = \gamma_{\text{EH}} \times \eta \times M_{O_{hw}} = 1.35 \times 1 \times 45.3 = 61.1 \text{ k-ft} \]

\[ A_{aw} = 2.48 \text{ in}^2 \]
Tw = Fy \times A_{sw} = 60 \times 2.48 = 148.8 \text{k} \quad \text{Total tension force in steel}

d_w = T_{wing} - d_c = (1.58 \times 12) - 3.5 = 14.5 \text{ in} \quad \text{Depth to centroid of outermost layer of steel}

a_w = \frac{T_w}{(0.85 \times f'_c \times H_{Backwall})} = \frac{148.8}{(0.85 \times 4 \times (6.33 \times 12))} = 0.6 \text{ in} \quad \text{Depth of compression block}

M_{nw} = T_w \left( d_w - \frac{a_w}{2} \right) = 148.8 \left( 14.5 - \frac{0.6}{2} \right) = 176.2 \text{ k-ft}

\Phi_b \times M_{nw} = 158.6 \text{k-ft}
M_{uw} = 61.1 \text{k-ft}
\Phi_b \times M_{nw} > M_{uw} \quad \text{Therefore, strength adequate}

**Check minimum reinforcement requirement:**

\[ f_r = 0.37 \sqrt{f'_c} = 0.37 \sqrt{4} = 0.7 \text{ ksi} \quad \text{Modulus of rupture} \]

\[ I_g = \left( \frac{1}{12} \right) (H_{Backwall}) (T_{wing})^3 \quad \text{Gross moment of inertia} \]

\[ I_g = \left( \frac{1}{12} \right) (6.33 \times 12) (1.5 \times 12)^3 = 36916.6 \text{ in}^4 \]

\[ y_{Bw} = \frac{T_{wing}}{2} = \frac{1.5 \times 12}{2} = 9 \text{ in} \quad \text{Minimum reinforcement is based on the requirement that } \Phi_b \times M_n \text{ is greater than the lesser of } 1.2 \times M_{crWW} \text{ and } 1.33 \times M_u \]

\[ M_{crWW} = \frac{f_r \times I_g}{y_{Bw}} = \frac{0.7 \times 36916.6}{9} = 252.9 \text{ k-ft} \]

\[ \Phi_b \times M_{n,w} = 158.6 \text{k-ft} \quad \text{Nominal resistance} \]

\[ 1.33 \times M_{uw} = 81.3 \text{k-ft} \quad \text{Factored design load} \]

\[ 1.2 \times M_{crWW} = 303.5 \text{k-ft} \quad \text{Cracking moment} \]

\[ \Phi_b \times M_n > \min(1.33 \times M_{uw}, 1.2 \times M_{crWW}) \quad \text{Therefore, requirement met} \]

**Note:** The designer should also check AASHTO LRFD 5.7.3.4 – Crack control, AASHTO 5.10.3 – Spacing of Reinforcement and AASHTO 5.10.8 – Shrinkage and Temperature Reinforcement.

**Design for shear:**

\[ V_u = \gamma_{EH} \times \eta \times V_{OHW} = 1.35 \times 1.0 \times 15.1 = 20.4 \text{k} \quad \text{Factored shear from passive earth pressure} \]
\[ s_x = d_w = 14.5 \text{ in} \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.4.2} \]

\[ a_g = 1.5 \text{ in} \quad \text{Maximum aggregate size} \]

\[ s_{xe} = s_x \times \frac{1.38}{a_g + 0.63} \quad \text{Crack spacing parameter} \]

\[ = 14.5 \times \frac{1.38}{1.5 + 0.63} = 9.39 \text{ in} \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.2-5} \]

\[ \varepsilon_x = \left( \frac{M_u + V_u}{d_w} \right) \quad \text{Longitudinal strain} \]

\[ = \frac{61.1 \times 12}{14.5 \times 29000 \times 2.48} + 20.4 = 1.25 \times 10^{-3} \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.4.2-4} \]

\[ \beta = \frac{4.8}{(1 + 750 \times \varepsilon_x)} \times \left[ \frac{51}{s_{xe} + 39} \right] \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.4.2-2} \]

\[ = \frac{4.8}{(1 + 750 \times 0.001)} \times \left[ \frac{51}{9.39 + 39} \right] = 2.6 \]

\[ \theta_v = (29 + 3500 \times \varepsilon_x) = 33.4 \text{ deg} \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.4.2-3} \]

\[ = (29 + 3500 \times 1.25 \times 10^{-3}) = 33.4 \text{ deg} \]

\[ V_c = 0.0316 \times \beta \sqrt{f'c} \times d_w \times H_{\text{Backwall}} \quad \text{Shear resistance of concrete} \]

\[ = 0.0316 \times 2.6 \times \sqrt{4} \times 14.5 \times (6.33 \times 12) = 390.2 \text{ k} \]

\[ V_u > 0.5 \times \Phi_v \times (V_c + V_p) = 0.5 \times 0.9 \times (392.2 + 0) = 176.5 \text{ k} \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 5.8.2.4-1} \]

\[ 0.5 \times \Phi_v \times (V_c + V_p) > V_u \quad \text{Therefore, shear reinforcement not required.} \]

\[ \text{Provide standard reinforcement} \]

\[ \text{(#4 stirrups spaced @ 12")} \]

**DESIGN RUB PLATES:**

To determine the dimensions of the rub plate:
\[ \Delta_{LRUB} = \gamma_T \times \alpha \times (t_{\text{max}} - t_{\text{min}}) \times L_{\text{Thermal}} \]
= 1.2 \times 6.5 \times 10^{-06} \times (120 - 0) \times (125 \times 12) = 1.40 \text{ in} 

\[ H_{\text{bearing}} = 3 \text{ in} \]

\[ h_{rp} = H_{\text{Backwall}} - 3\text{ in} - 2\text{ in} - H_{\text{bearing}} - T_{\text{Bottomflange}} \]
= (6.33 \times 12) - 3\text{ in} - 2\text{ in} - 3 - 1 = 67 \text{ in} 

\[ F_g = 2 \text{ ksi} \]  
Maximum galling stress for ASTM A276 Type 316 steel, of which rub plates are constructed.

\[ f_g = \frac{F_g}{2} = 1 \text{ ksi} \]  
Assuming factor of safety of 2 for allowable galling stress

\[ w_{\text{min}} = \gamma_{EH} \times R_{E} \times \left( \frac{h_{rp}}{f_g} \right) = \frac{1.35 \times 280.6}{(67 \times 1)} = 5.65 \text{ in} \]

Ensure the minimum rub plate width is maintained during extremes of the temperature cycles.

\[ w_{rp} = w_{\text{min}} + \Delta_{LRUB} = 5.65 + 1.40 = 7.05 \text{ in} \]

Use 7 1/4 in x 67 in x 0.5 in rub plate

EXPANDED POLYSTYRENE (EPS) THICKNESS:

Evaluation of minimum thickness for the EPS layer behind the backwall.

\[ \Delta_L = \alpha \times (t_{\text{max}} - t_{\text{min}}) \times L_{\text{Thermal}} \]
= 6.5E-06 \times (120 - 0) \times (125 \times 12) = 1.2 \text{ in} 

\[ \text{Thickness of EPS layer required.} \]

\[ \text{See File No. 17.03-29} \]

\[ \text{EPS} = 15.4 \text{ in} \]

\[ \text{EPS} = \text{ceil} \left( \frac{\text{EPS} \times 1}{1 \text{ in}} \right) \times 1 \text{ in} \]
\[ \text{EPS} = 16 \text{ in} \]
LATERAL BUTTRESS FORCE DERIVATION:

\[ R_p \] Buttress force required to resist rotation of superstructure (kips)

\[ P = \frac{q \cdot W}{\cos(\theta - \delta)} \] Full passive force across the width of the bridge (kips)

\[ P_n = P \cdot \cos \delta \] Component of “P” normal to the backwall (kips)

\[ P_t = P \cdot \sin \delta \] Component of “P” tangential to backwall (kips)

\[ \delta \] Angle of Wall Friction

\[ \theta \] Skew angle of bridge

\[ \alpha = \theta - \delta \]

\[ q = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \gamma_s \cdot K_p \cdot H^2 \] Resultant of passive force at a point along the backwall. (kips/LF)

\[ H \] Height of integral backwall (ft)

\[ K_p \] Coefficient of passive earth pressure

\[ \gamma_s \] Unit weight of soil (pcf)

\[ C = \frac{W \cdot \tan \theta}{2} \] Moment arm for buttress force

\[ L' = L \cdot \sin \theta \] Moment arm for normal passive force

\[ L'' = L \cdot \cos \theta \] Moment arm for tangential passive force

\[ \Sigma M_A = 0 = (P_n \cdot L') - (P_t \cdot L'') - R_p \cdot (L + C) - (R_p \cdot C) \]

\[ 0 = P_n \cdot L' - P_t \cdot L'' - R_p \cdot (L + 2C) \]

\[ R_p \cdot (L + 2C) = P_n \cdot L' - P_t \cdot L'' \]
\[ R_p = \frac{P_n \cdot L' - P_t \cdot L''}{(L + 2C)} \]

\[ L' = L \cdot \sin \theta; \quad L'' = L \cdot \cos \theta; \quad C = \frac{W}{2} \cdot \tan \theta; \quad P_t = P \cdot \sin \delta; \quad P_n = P \cdot \cos \delta \]

\[ R_p = \frac{(P \cdot \cos \delta \cdot L \cdot \sin \theta) - (P \cdot \sin \delta \cdot L \cos \theta)}{L + 2\left(\frac{W}{2} \cdot \tan \theta\right)} \]

\[ P = \frac{qW}{\cos(\theta - \delta)} \]

\[ R_p = \frac{qW}{\cos(\theta - \delta)} \cdot \frac{(\cos \delta \cdot \sin \theta) - (\sin \delta \cdot \cos \theta)}{1 + \left(\frac{W}{L} \cdot \tan \theta\right)} \]

For skew angles, \( \theta \leq \delta \), assume \( \delta = \theta \), therefore \( R_p = 0 \).

\[ R_p = \frac{qW \cdot \tan(\theta - \delta)}{1 + \left(\frac{W}{L} \cdot \tan \theta\right)} = \frac{qW \cdot \tan(0)}{1 + \left(\frac{W}{L} \cdot \tan \theta\right)} = 0 \]

Field observations to date indicate superstructure rotation with skew angles as low as 5°. It appears that the shear force at the backwall/backfill interface is not always mobilized. Therefore, it is recommended that the interaction angle of friction, \( \delta \) between the soil and backwall be set to zero. Therefore, it can be assumed that the \( P_t \) and \( P_n \) forces are not mobilized, but only \( P \) remains. Therefore, these modifications can be made to the following equation:

\[ \Sigma M_A = 0 = (P_n \cdot L') - (P_t \cdot L'') - R_p \cdot (L + C) - (R_p \cdot C) \]

rendering it as so:

\[ \Sigma M_A = 0 = (P \cdot L') - R_p \cdot (L + C) - (R_p \cdot C) \]
To ensure conservatism in the design, it is suggested that the above equation be used in all cases.
SEMI-INTEGRAL ABUTMENT – WITH DECK CLOSURE DETAIL

Items in blocks are for designer’s information only and are not to be placed on the plans.

The location of the deck closure pour is subject to the staging sequence established by the designer. Deck closures should be used when noncomposite DL deflections > 2 ½”. Backwall closures may be poured with the deck as long as the concrete in the backwall remains plastic throughout the pour by use of retarders, etc.

Note A: $\frac{b_f}{2} + 6$" where $b_f$ is the width of the widest flange.

** Min. distance equals lap length + 6".
SEMI-INTEGRAL ABUTMENT - WITHOUT DECK CLOSURE DETAIL

Items in blocks are for designer's information only and are not to be placed on the plans.

Backwall closures may be poured with the deck as long as the concrete in the backwall remains plastic throughout the pour by use of retarders, etc.

Note A: \[ \frac{b_f}{2} + 6'' \] where \( b_f \) is the width of the widest flange.

** Min. distance equals lap length + 6''.
This sheet is intentionally left blank.
GENERAL INFORMATION:

This section of the chapter establishes the general practices/requirements necessary for the completion of a plan detail sheets for a typical semi-integral abutment containing both steel beams/girders and prestressed concrete beams. Included are sample plan detail sheets necessary for providing a complete bridge plan assembly.

For location of the semi-integral abutment plan detail sheets in the bridge plan assembly, see File No. 01.02-4.

The practices for the completion of interior sheets and standard detail sheets contained in Chapter 4 shall be adhered to.
This sheet is intentionally left blank
ABUTMENTS

SEMI-INTEGRAL ABUTMENT SAMPLE PLANS
ABUTMENT DETAILS SHEET - STEEL BEAMS/GIRDERS
For additional notes, see sheet 3.
ABUTMENTS

SEMI-INTEGRAL ABUTMENT SAMPLE PLANS

ABUTMENT DETAILS SHEET - STEEL BEAMS/GIRDERS

Notes:

- Integral backwall concrete shall be placed and cured to a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi prior to placement of deck concrete.
- Backfill operations above seat level shall not be started until deck has been placed and cured to a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi. Backfill shall be placed such that the differential in height between backfill does not exceed 16 inches.
- For details of holes through the web and location of stud shear connectors, see sheet 15.
- The integral backwall shall be cast when the least thermal movement of the superstructure can be expected during the period of initial set of the concrete in the backwall. It is the objective that the movement must be uniform daily.
- Forms for the backwall shall be attached to the girders only, the forms shall not be detached or blocked against the abutment stem. The backwall and forms must be free to move in relation to the abutment.
- Integral backwall concrete shall be placed and cured to a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi prior to placement of deck concrete.

Backfill operations above seat level shall not be started until deck has been placed and cured to a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi prior to placement of deck concrete.

Backfill operations above seat level shall not be started until deck has been placed and cured to a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi prior to placement of deck concrete.

Backfill operations above seat level shall not be started until deck has been placed and cured to a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi prior to placement of deck concrete.

Backfill operations above seat level shall not be started until deck has been placed and cured to a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi prior to placement of deck concrete.

Backfill operations above seat level shall not be started until deck has been placed and cured to a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi prior to placement of deck concrete.

Backfill operations above seat level shall not be started until deck has been placed and cured to a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi prior to placement of deck concrete.

Backfill operations above seat level shall not be started until deck has been placed and cured to a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi prior to placement of deck concrete.

Backfill operations above seat level shall not be started until deck has been placed and cured to a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi prior to placement of deck concrete.

Backfill operations above seat level shall not be started until deck has been placed and cured to a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi prior to placement of deck concrete.

Backfill operations above seat level shall not be started until deck has been placed and cured to a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi prior to placement of deck concrete.

Backfill operations above seat level shall not be started until deck has been placed and cured to a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi prior to placement of deck concrete.

Backfill operations above seat level shall not be started until deck has been placed and cured to a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi prior to placement of deck concrete.

Backfill operations above seat level shall not be started until deck has been placed and cured to a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi prior to placement of deck concrete.

Backfill operations above seat level shall not be started until deck has been placed and cured to a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi prior to placement of deck concrete.

Backfill operations above seat level shall not be started until deck has been placed and cured to a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi prior to placement of deck concrete.

Backfill operations above seat level shall not be started until deck has been placed and cured to a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi prior to placement of deck concrete.

Backfill operations above seat level shall not be started until deck has been placed and cured to a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi prior to placement of deck concrete.

Backfill operations above seat level shall not be started until deck has been placed and cured to a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi prior to placement of deck concrete.

Backfill operations above seat level shall not be started until deck has been placed and cured to a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi prior to placement of deck concrete.
ABUTMENTS

SEMI-INTEGRAL ABUTMENT SAMPLE PLANS

ABUTMENT DETAILS SHEET - STEEL BEAMS/GIRDERS

Construction joint
End of slab

Not to scale

For details not shown, see Section 3-B

Top of girder
Deck reinforcement

Construction joint
End of girder

Bottom of deck

Face of integral backwall

Drip detail

Face of integral backwall

For details not shown, see Sections A-A and B-B

Note:

For clarity, only SH0504 and SV0504 bars shown

The Contractor shall install temporary blocking devices acceptable to the Engineer to prevent the superstructure from sliding during construction. Such devices are required at the lower end of each girder and shall be removed after construction is completed. The cost of the devices shall be included in cost of structural steel.

Note:

For clarity, only SH0504 and SV0504 bars shown

The Contractor shall install temporary blocking devices acceptable to the Engineer to prevent the superstructure from sliding during construction. Such devices are required at the lower end of each girder and shall be removed after construction is completed. The cost of the devices shall be included in cost of structural steel.

Note:

For clarity, only SH0504 and SV0504 bars shown

The Contractor shall install temporary blocking devices acceptable to the Engineer to prevent the superstructure from sliding during construction. Such devices are required at the lower end of each girder and shall be removed after construction is completed. The cost of the devices shall be included in cost of structural steel.

Note:

For clarity, only SH0504 and SV0504 bars shown

The Contractor shall install temporary blocking devices acceptable to the Engineer to prevent the superstructure from sliding during construction. Such devices are required at the lower end of each girder and shall be removed after construction is completed. The cost of the devices shall be included in cost of structural steel.

Note:

For clarity, only SH0504 and SV0504 bars shown

The Contractor shall install temporary blocking devices acceptable to the Engineer to prevent the superstructure from sliding during construction. Such devices are required at the lower end of each girder and shall be removed after construction is completed. The cost of the devices shall be included in cost of structural steel.

Note:

For clarity, only SH0504 and SV0504 bars shown

The Contractor shall install temporary blocking devices acceptable to the Engineer to prevent the superstructure from sliding during construction. Such devices are required at the lower end of each girder and shall be removed after construction is completed. The cost of the devices shall be included in cost of structural steel.

Note:

For clarity, only SH0504 and SV0504 bars shown

The Contractor shall install temporary blocking devices acceptable to the Engineer to prevent the superstructure from sliding during construction. Such devices are required at the lower end of each girder and shall be removed after construction is completed. The cost of the devices shall be included in cost of structural steel.

Note:

For clarity, only SH0504 and SV0504 bars shown

The Contractor shall install temporary blocking devices acceptable to the Engineer to prevent the superstructure from sliding during construction. Such devices are required at the lower end of each girder and shall be removed after construction is completed. The cost of the devices shall be included in cost of structural steel.

Note:

For clarity, only SH0504 and SV0504 bars shown

The Contractor shall install temporary blocking devices acceptable to the Engineer to prevent the superstructure from sliding during construction. Such devices are required at the lower end of each girder and shall be removed after construction is completed. The cost of the devices shall be included in cost of structural steel.

Note:

For clarity, only SH0504 and SV0504 bars shown

The Contractor shall install temporary blocking devices acceptable to the Engineer to prevent the superstructure from sliding during construction. Such devices are required at the lower end of each girder and shall be removed after construction is completed. The cost of the devices shall be included in cost of structural steel.

Note:

For clarity, only SH0504 and SV0504 bars shown

The Contractor shall install temporary blocking devices acceptable to the Engineer to prevent the superstructure from sliding during construction. Such devices are required at the lower end of each girder and shall be removed after construction is completed. The cost of the devices shall be included in cost of structural steel.

Note:

For clarity, only SH0504 and SV0504 bars shown

The Contractor shall install temporary blocking devices acceptable to the Engineer to prevent the superstructure from sliding during construction. Such devices are required at the lower end of each girder and shall be removed after construction is completed. The cost of the devices shall be included in cost of structural steel.

Note:

For clarity, only SH0504 and SV0504 bars shown

The Contractor shall install temporary blocking devices acceptable to the Engineer to prevent the superstructure from sliding during construction. Such devices are required at the lower end of each girder and shall be removed after construction is completed. The cost of the devices shall be included in cost of structural steel.

Note:

For clarity, only SH0504 and SV0504 bars shown

The Contractor shall install temporary blocking devices acceptable to the Engineer to prevent the superstructure from sliding during construction. Such devices are required at the lower end of each girder and shall be removed after construction is completed. The cost of the devices shall be included in cost of structural steel.
Semi-Integral Abutment Sample Plans

Abutment Details Sheet - Prestr. Concrete Beams

Notes:

- Integral backwall concrete shall be placed and cured to a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi prior to placement of deck concrete.
- Backfill operations above seat level shall not be started until deck construction has been placed and cured to a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi. Backfill shall be placed such that the differential in fill height between both abutments does not exceed 6".
- For details of holes through the web and location and number of BC series bars, see sheet 15.

- The integral backwall shall be cast when the least thermal movement of the superstructure can be expected during the period of initial set of the concrete in the backwall so as not to be cast or during an expected uniform daily temperature.
- Forms for the backwall shall be attached to the beams only; the forms shall not be attached or blocked against the abutment stem. The backwall and forms must be free to move in relation to each other.

Integral backwall concrete shall be placed and cured to a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi prior to placement of deck concrete. Backfill operations above seat level shall not be started until deck construction has been placed and cured to a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi. Backfill shall be placed such that the differential in fill height between both abutments does not exceed 6".

Integral backwall concrete shall be placed and cured to a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi prior to placement of deck concrete.

Backfill operations above seat level shall not be started until deck construction has been placed and cured to a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi. Backfill shall be placed such that the differential in fill height between both abutments does not exceed 6".

For details of holes through the web and location and number of BC series bars, see sheet 15.

Notes:

- The integral backwall shall be cast when the least thermal movement of the superstructure can be expected during the period of initial set of the concrete in the backwall so as not to be cast or during an expected uniform daily temperature.
- Forms for the backwall shall be attached to the beams only; the forms shall not be attached or blocked against the abutment stem. The backwall and forms must be free to move in relation to each other.

Conductive fabric shall be wrapping around ends of EPS material fully engaging it, typ.

Concrete fabric shall be wrapping around ends of EPS material fully engaging it, typ.

Notes:

- The integral backwall shall be cast when the least thermal movement of the superstructure can be expected during the period of initial set of the concrete in the backwall so as not to be cast or during an expected uniform daily temperature.
- Forms for the backwall shall be attached to the beams only; the forms shall not be attached or blocked against the abutment stem. The backwall and forms must be free to move in relation to each other.

Concrete fabric shall be wrapping around ends of EPS material fully engaging it, typ.

Notes:

- The integral backwall shall be cast when the least thermal movement of the superstructure can be expected during the period of initial set of the concrete in the backwall so as not to be cast or during an expected uniform daily temperature.
- Forms for the backwall shall be attached to the beams only; the forms shall not be attached or blocked against the abutment stem. The backwall and forms must be free to move in relation to each other.

Concrete fabric shall be wrapping around ends of EPS material fully engaging it, typ.

Notes:

- The integral backwall shall be cast when the least thermal movement of the superstructure can be expected during the period of initial set of the concrete in the backwall so as not to be cast or during an expected uniform daily temperature.
- Forms for the backwall shall be attached to the beams only; the forms shall not be attached or blocked against the abutment stem. The backwall and forms must be free to move in relation to each other.

Concrete fabric shall be wrapping around ends of EPS material fully engaging it, typ.

Notes:

- The integral backwall shall be cast when the least thermal movement of the superstructure can be expected during the period of initial set of the concrete in the backwall so as not to be cast or during an expected uniform daily temperature.
- Forms for the backwall shall be attached to the beams only; the forms shall not be attached or blocked against the abutment stem. The backwall and forms must be free to move in relation to each other.

Concrete fabric shall be wrapping around ends of EPS material fully engaging it, typ.

Notes:

- The integral backwall shall be cast when the least thermal movement of the superstructure can be expected during the period of initial set of the concrete in the backwall so as not to be cast or during an expected uniform daily temperature.
- Forms for the backwall shall be attached to the beams only; the forms shall not be attached or blocked against the abutment stem. The backwall and forms must be free to move in relation to each other.

Concrete fabric shall be wrapping around ends of EPS material fully engaging it, typ.

Notes:

- The integral backwall shall be cast when the least thermal movement of the superstructure can be expected during the period of initial set of the concrete in the backwall so as not to be cast or during an expected uniform daily temperature.
- Forms for the backwall shall be attached to the beams only; the forms shall not be attached or blocked against the abutment stem. The backwall and forms must be free to move in relation to each other.

Concrete fabric shall be wrapping around ends of EPS material fully engaging it, typ.

Notes:

- The integral backwall shall be cast when the least thermal movement of the superstructure can be expected during the period of initial set of the concrete in the backwall so as not to be cast or during an expected uniform daily temperature.
- Forms for the backwall shall be attached to the beams only; the forms shall not be attached or blocked against the abutment stem. The backwall and forms must be free to move in relation to each other.

Concrete fabric shall be wrapping around ends of EPS material fully engaging it, typ.

Notes:

- The integral backwall shall be cast when the least thermal movement of the superstructure can be expected during the period of initial set of the concrete in the backwall so as not to be cast or during an expected uniform daily temperature.
- Forms for the backwall shall be attached to the beams only; the forms shall not be attached or blocked against the abutment stem. The backwall and forms must be free to move in relation to each other.

Concrete fabric shall be wrapping around ends of EPS material fully engaging it, typ.

Notes:

- The integral backwall shall be cast when the least thermal movement of the superstructure can be expected during the period of initial set of the concrete in the backwall so as not to be cast or during an expected uniform daily temperature.
- Forms for the backwall shall be attached to the beams only; the forms shall not be attached or blocked against the abutment stem. The backwall and forms must be free to move in relation to each other.

Concrete fabric shall be wrapping around ends of EPS material fully engaging it, typ.

Notes:

- The integral backwall shall be cast when the least thermal movement of the superstructure can be expected during the period of initial set of the concrete in the backwall so as not to be cast or during an expected uniform daily temperature.
- Forms for the backwall shall be attached to the beams only; the forms shall not be attached or blocked against the abutment stem. The backwall and forms must be free to move in relation to each other.

Concrete fabric shall be wrapping around ends of EPS material fully engaging it, typ.

Notes:

- The integral backwall shall be cast when the least thermal movement of the superstructure can be expected during the period of initial set of the concrete in the backwall so as not to be cast or during an expected uniform daily temperature.
- Forms for the backwall shall be attached to the beams only; the forms shall not be attached or blocked against the abutment stem. The backwall and forms must be free to move in relation to each other.

Concrete fabric shall be wrapping around ends of EPS material fully engaging it, typ.

Notes:

- The integral backwall shall be cast when the least thermal movement of the superstructure can be expected during the period of initial set of the concrete in the backwall so as not to be cast or during an expected uniform daily temperature.
- Forms for the backwall shall be attached to the beams only; the forms shall not be attached or blocked against the abutment stem. The backwall and forms must be free to move in relation to each other.

Concrete fabric shall be wrapping around ends of EPS material fully engaging it, typ.

Notes:

- The integral backwall shall be cast when the least thermal movement of the superstructure can be expected during the period of initial set of the concrete in the backwall so as not to be cast or during an expected uniform daily temperature.
- Forms for the backwall shall be attached to the beams only; the forms shall not be attached or blocked against the abutment stem. The backwall and forms must be free to move in relation to each other.

Concrete fabric shall be wrapping around ends of EPS material fully engaging it, typ.

Notes:

- The integral backwall shall be cast when the least thermal movement of the superstructure can be expected during the period of initial set of the concrete in the backwall so as not to be cast or during an expected uniform daily temperature.
- Forms for the backwall shall be attached to the beams only; the forms shall not be attached or blocked against the abutment stem. The backwall and forms must be free to move in relation to each other.

Concrete fabric shall be wrapping around ends of EPS material fully engaging it, typ.

Notes:

- The integral backwall shall be cast when the least thermal movement of the superstructure can be expected during the period of initial set of the concrete in the backwall so as not to be cast or during an expected uniform daily temperature.
- Forms for the backwall shall be attached to the beams only; the forms shall not be attached or blocked against the abutment stem. The backwall and forms must be free to move in relation to each other.

Concrete fabric shall be wrapping around ends of EPS material fully engaging it, typ.

Notes:

- The integral backwall shall be cast when the least thermal movement of the superstructure can be expected during the period of initial set of the concrete in the backwall so as not to be cast or during an expected uniform daily temperature.
- Forms for the backwall shall be attached to the beams only; the forms shall not be attached or blocked against the abutment stem. The backwall and forms must be free to move in relation to each other.

Concrete fabric shall be wrapping around ends of EPS material fully engaging it, typ.

Notes:

- The integral backwall shall be cast when the least thermal movement of the superstructure can be expected during the period of initial set of the concrete in the backwall so as not to be cast or during an expected uniform daily temperature.
- Forms for the backwall shall be attached to the beams only; the forms shall not be attached or blocked against the abutment stem. The backwall and forms must be free to move in relation to each other.

Concrete fabric shall be wrapping around ends of EPS material fully engaging it, typ.

Notes:

- The integral backwall shall be cast when the least thermal movement of the superstructure can be expected during the period of initial set of the concrete in the backwall so as not to be cast or during an expected uniform daily temperature.
- Forms for the backwall shall be attached to the beams only; the forms shall not be attached or blocked against the abutment stem. The backwall and forms must be free to move in relation to each other.

Concrete fabric shall be wrapping around ends of EPS material fully engaging it, typ.

Notes:

- The integral backwall shall be cast when the least thermal movement of the superstructure can be expected during the period of initial set of the concrete in the backwall so as not to be cast or during an expected uniform daily temperature.
- Forms for the backwall shall be attached to the beams only; the forms shall not be attached or blocked against the abutment stem. The backwall and forms must be free to move in relation to each other.

Concrete fabric shall be wrapping around ends of EPS material fully engaging it, typ.
FOR DETAILS NOT SHOWN, SEE SECTIONS A-A AND B-B

FOR CLARITY, ONLY SH0505, SV0504 AND SV0505 BARS SHOWN.

FOR DETAILS NOT SHOWN, SEE SECTION B-B

FOR DETAILS NOT SHOWN, SEE SECTION A-A

FOR CLARITY, ONLY SH0505, SV0504 AND SV0505 BARS SHOWN.

FOR DETAILS NOT SHOWN, SEE SECTIONS A-A AND B-B

FOR CLARITY, ONLY SH0505, SV0504 AND SV0505 BARS SHOWN.

FOR DETAILS NOT SHOWN, SEE SECTION B-B

FOR CLARITY, ONLY SH0505, SV0504 AND SV0505 BARS SHOWN.
CHECK LIST FOR SAMPLE PLANS:

1. Show full PLAN and ELEVATION views along with a PILE AND FOOTING REINFORCEMENT PLAN for a semi-integral abutment complete with dimensions at a scale of $\frac{3}{8}'' = 1'-0''$. Regardless of the skew, the elevation view should be projected down from the plan view.

2. Show sections taken through the semi-integral abutment and integral backwall complete with dimensions at a scale of $\frac{1}{2}'' = 1'-0''$ unless scale is insufficient to show adequate details. Coordinate sections to provide the necessary details with repetition only where required.

3. Wing haunch at acute corner shall be designed to resist the moment and shear induced by the force resulting from the passive earth pressure and the skew. Rub plates and the additional backwall thickness are only required at the acute corners of skewed bridges. Rub plates to be centered vertically and horizontally over contact area.

4. Minimum thickness of the preformed joint filler between the backwall and the wing at the obtuse corner shall be 1”. This may be increased due to thermal expansion in the transverse direction.

5. Extend wing 6” above finished grade. Not required for bridges without skew or where terminal wall is on the substructure.

6. Top of rub plate to begin 3” below top of deck. Bottom of rub plate to maintain 2” clear from top of bottom flange for steel superstructures; 3” clear from bottom of beam for concrete. Preformed joint filler to extend as shown.

7. Provide distance from back of stem to break in seat to allow for contraction and creep with 1” clear.

8. Delete this note if railings are used or slip forming of parapets is not allowed.

9. Bridge plans shall be arranged such that backwall details follow the Deck Plan. For general sheet order, see File No. 01.02-4.

10. Label the location centerline/baseline as shown on the title sheet.

11. Line thru center of bearings shall be used as the reference line for abutments.

12. Label skew angle (if applicable).

13. The minimum width of integral backwall shall be 1'-7” for steel stringers and 1'-10” for concrete stringers. Clipping flanges is preferable to increases in thickness where required due to skew.

14. All ST series and SV series bars shall be aligned parallel to the beam/girder centerline. The maximum spacing shall be 12”. ST0602 bars between the backwall and the approach slab (where applicable) are not required outside of the exterior beam/girder.

15. Thickness of backwall shall be increased by 10” at the acute corner of skewed bridges outside of the exterior stringers. The increase in thickness shall end at the top surface of the bottom flange for steel stringers or 1” above the bottom of beam for concrete stringers.
16. Distance between face of integral backwall and back of stem shall be a minimum of 4”.
17. The approach slab seat (7”) shall be provided on all integral backwalls regardless of whether the bridge will have an approach slab.
18. In case of single span semi-integral bridge, use the temporary blocking note shown. Otherwise, delete it.
19. Location and details of holes in the web and the studs should be included with the beam/girder details.
20. For additional details concerning the use of EPS material and calculations for the required thickness, see File No. 17.3-30.
21. To ensure adequate cover on ST0602 bar, the designer must modify the approach slab standard.
22. Maximum spacing is 12”.
23. Note not needed for PCBT-53 and larger.
24. The minimum embedment into the backwall is 6” for steel stringers and 9” for concrete stringers.
25. When approach slab is used with concrete superstructure, hook ST0602 bar and embed as shown.
27. Show Notes as required. For instructions on completing the notes, see File Nos. 04.03-1 and -2.
28. For instructions on completing the title block, see File Nos. 04.02-1 and -2.
29. For instructions on completing the project block, see File No. 04.01.
30. For instructions on developing the CADD sheet number, see File Nos. 01.01-6 and 01.14-4.
31. For instructions on completing the block for sealing, signing and dating this sheet, see File Nos. 01.16-1 thru -5.
32. Provide the appropriate geotechnical design data in tabular format if not combined with pier data and provided near front of the plan assembly. For additional information, see File No. 17.02-3. The plan set for these sample sheets combined the design data near the front of the plan assembly (i.e., not shown on these sample sheets). See sample pier sheets and accompanying notes in File Nos. 15.03-1 thru -6 for examples of data tables on sheets.
33. Where architectural treatment(s) is used, provide limits of architectural texture, coping widths, texture grid scales, relief, treatment position and other necessary details as applicable. See Chapter 5 of this manual for requirements, details and information for architectural treatment.
GENERAL INFORMATION:

This section of the chapter establishes the practices and requirements necessary for the design and detailing of deck slab extensions at abutments. For general requirements and guidelines on the use of abutments with deck slab extensions, see File Nos. 17.01-4 and -7 thru -16.

Sample design calculations are provided based on the AASHTO LRFD specifications to assist the designer in the design of the deck slab extension and associated structural components.

The sample design calculations contained herein are based on the 4th Edition of the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications including Interims and VDOT Modifications (IIM-S&B-80.2). The designer is responsible for ensuring his design is accordance with the current edition of the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications including Interims and VDOT Modifications (current IIM-S&B-80).

The details shown in this section are intended only to provide the designer with the necessary detailing practices and requirements for the detailing of abutments with deck slab extensions. Additional practices and requirements necessary for the design and detailing of abutments with deck slab extensions can be found in Section 17.03 of this chapter.

Sample plan sheets for abutments with deck slab extensions including a check list are provided to show the necessary details required for a complete bridge plan assembly. See File Nos. 17.09-1 thru -7.

Concrete deck slab main and distribution reinforcement shall be detailed and placed in accordance with the requirements set forth in Chapter 10 except where otherwise noted in this section.

Deck slab extensions shall be designed to resist the loads and forces to which the bridge deck system may be subjected. ES series bars shown in the details contained in this section shall be of the size and spacing required when combined with the deck slab distribution reinforcement (SL- series bars), the deck slab extension will have sufficient strength to resist these loads and forces. Deflection of deck slab extension plus live load deflection of bearing assembly shall be limited to no more than one-half the thickness of the expanded rubber joint filler on top of backwall in order to prevent any upward forces being transmitted into the deck slab extension.

Parapet/railing terminal walls shall be located on the superstructure.

The “End of slab” shall be used as a reference line for the “Beginning of bridge” and “End of bridge” shown on the developed section along the centerline or baseline on the title sheet. “End of slab” shall be labeled on the deck slab plan.

The “Face of backwall” shall be used as a construction/layout reference line on the plan view shown on the substructure layout, curved bridge layout, erection diagram and the abutment details.

Deck slab extension details shall be shown with the Deck Slab Plan, Deck Slab Elevations and Deck Slab Placement Schedule in the bridge plan assembly. Deck slab extension details shall be shown using phantom lines with abutment sections.
The design and detailing of abutments for use with deck slab extensions is similar to that for abutments. Wingwall haunches shall be designed to resist the moment and shear transferred through the rub plates.

On projects where the deck extension is utilized and an approach slab is required, then a buried approach slab shall be used. For details of buried approach slabs, see Chapter 19.

Drainage details specific to using a buried approach slab with deck slab extension are included in this section.

The minimum depth of deck slab extension for steel beam/girder superstructures shall be 12”. The depth of deck slab extension shall not exceed 1’- 8”.

Deck slab extension shall bear uniformly on the top of end diaphragm for design strength.

On structure widths up to approximately 48’, the designer shall connect the outside depths by a straight line, provided the maximum depth is not exceeded. Examples of deck extension on steel are shown in File No. 17.08-3. For structure widths greater than 48’, the designer shall slope the backwalls parallel to top of deck maintaining the minimum depth.

Designer has some flexibility in determining whether to design straight lined or to design parallel to cross slope. Other considerations in this determination are the elevations at the outside edges of deck slab, combination of gradient and skew, depth of diaphragms and size of diaphragms.

Straight line design provides for easier construction. Less abutment elevations calculations are needed for design.

Parallel to cross slope provides for a more uniform design. Lower transverse forces are at the acute haunches. Smaller rub plates and smaller load applied to wing haunch may be additional considerations.

Bottom of deck slab extension and top of abutment backwall shall be sloped parallel to finished grade of deck slab while maintaining the minimum depth of 12”. See transverse sections in File No. 17.08-4.

The deck slab shall extend past the back of backwall by a minimum of four (4) inches.
Section on top of diaphragm near outside member.

Section shown at interior with straight line when deck slab depth less than diaphragm depth.

Section shown at maximum thickness with straight line with slab depth less than diaphragm depth.
TRANSVERSE SECTIONS:

CROWNED DECK SLAB
For use up to approximately 48' width

CROWNED DECK SLAB
For use when straight-line exceeds 1'-8" depth

SUPERELEVATED DECK SLAB
SAMPLE DESIGN CALCULATIONS

The calculations provided do not correspond to the sample plans shown in File No. 17.09-1 thru -5.

TYPICAL TRANSVERSE SECTION:

GIVEN AND ASSUMPTIONS:

\( \gamma_{\text{soil}} = 145 \text{pcf} \)  
Unit weight of soil (select backfill material)

\( K_p = 12 \)  
Passive earth pressure coefficient

\( N_L = 3 \)  
Number of lanes

\( W_{\text{Bridge}} = 43.33 \text{ ft} \)  
Bridge width

\( W_{\text{clear}} = 40 \text{ ft} \)  
Clear bridge width

\( L_{\text{Bridge}} = 250 \text{ ft} \)  
Bridge length (end of slab to end of slab)

\( L_{\text{span}} = 125 \text{ ft} \)  
Span length at the abutment to be designed

\( L_{\text{Thermal}} = 125 \text{ ft} \)  
Length of thermal expansion  
AASHTO LRFD 11.6.1.6

\( S_{\text{Beam}} = 9.33 \text{ ft} \)  
Beam/girder spacing

Overhang = 3.0 ft  
Slab overhang

\( T_{\text{backwall}} = 1 \text{ ft} \)  
Thickness of backwall

\( T_{\text{deck}} = 8.5 \text{ in} \)  
Thickness of the concrete deck slab
CS = 0.02  
Thickness of top flange

$T_{Topflange} = 0.75 \text{ in}$  
Width of top flange

$B_{Topflange} = 12 \text{ in}$  
Thickness of bolster at centerline of bearing

$T_{Bolster} = 1.5 \text{ in}$  
Distance from bottom of top flange to top of end diaphragm

$D_{topdiaph} = 3.0 \text{ in}$  
Distance from the surface of concrete to center of reinforcing steel

$d_c = 3.5 \text{ in}$  
Compressive strength of deck concrete

$f_c = 4 \text{ ksi}$  
Yield strength of reinforcing steel

$F_y = 60 \text{ ksi}$  
Modulus of elasticity of steel

$E_s = 29000 \text{ ksi}$  
Unit weight of reinforced concrete

$\gamma_{RC} = 150 \text{ pcf}$  
Correction factor for source of aggregate

$K_1 = 1.0$  
Modulus of elasticity of concrete

$\theta_A = 30 \text{ deg}$  
Bridge skew angle

$t_{min} = 0 \text{ deg}$  
Minimum bridge exposure temperature

$t_{max} = 120 \text{ deg}$  
Maximum bridge exposure temperature

$\alpha = 6.5 \times 10^{-6} \left( \frac{1}{\text{deg}} \right)$  
Coefficient of thermal expansion

$n_d = \text{round} \left[ \left( \frac{E_s}{E_c} \right) \frac{1}{0} \right] = 8.0$  
Modular ratio of steel to concrete for the deck

LRFD LOAD FACTORS:  
AASHTO LRFD Table 3.4.1-1 and -2

$\gamma_T = 1.2$  
Load factor for temperature induced deformations

$\gamma_{EH} = 1.35$  
Load factor for passive earth pressure for Strength Limit State
\[ \gamma_{EHs} = 1.0 \quad \text{Load factor for passive pressure for Service Limit State} \]

\[
\begin{array}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline
& DL & LL & TU & EH \\
\hline
\gamma_1 & 1.25 & 1.75 & \gamma_{TU} & \gamma_{EH} \\
\text{Strength I} & \hline
\gamma_1 & 1.25 & 1.35 & \gamma_{TU} & \gamma_{EH} \\
\text{Strength II} & \hline
1.0 & 1.0 & \gamma_{TU} & \gamma_{EH} & \gamma_{EHs} \\
\text{Service I} & \hline
1.0 & 1.3 & \gamma_{TU} & \gamma_{EH} & \gamma_{EHs} \\
\text{Service II} & \hline
\end{array}
\]

\[ \eta_D = 1.0 \quad \text{Load modifier (ductility)} \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 1.3.3} \]

\[ \eta_R = 1.00 \quad \text{Load modifier (redundancy)} \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 1.3.4} \]

\[ \eta_I = 1.00 \quad \text{Load modifier (importance)} \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 1.3.5} \]

\[ \eta = \eta_D \times \eta_R \times \eta_I \quad \text{Overall load modifier} \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 1.3.2.1-1} \]

\[ \eta = 1 \quad \text{Per current VDOT IIM-S&B-80, all load modifiers shall be } 1.0 \quad \text{for all Limit States} \]

\[ m = 1.0 \quad \text{Multiple presence factor} \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 3.6.1.1.2-1} \]

In accordance with VDOT standards, the multiple presence factor shall be taken as 1.0 for design of deck extension.

\[ IM = 0.75 \quad \text{Dynamic load allowance for deck extension} \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 3.6.2.1-1} \]

In accordance with VDOT requirements, the dynamic load allowance shall be taken as 0.75, similar to deck joints.

**LRFD REDUCTION FACTORS:**

\[ \Phi_{fc} = 0.90 \quad \text{For bending in reinforced concrete} \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 5.5.4.2.1} \]

\[ \Phi_{vc} = 0.90 \quad \text{For shear and torsion in reinforced concrete} \]

**LRFD EXPOSURE FACTORS:**

\[ \gamma_e = 0.75 \quad \text{Class 2 Exposure Condition} \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 5.7.3.4} \]

**DECK EXTENSION DEPTH:**

Determine depth of deck extension:

\[ T_{\text{deck}} = 8.5 \text{ in.} \]
\[ T_{\text{Bolster}} = 1.50 \text{ in.} \]
\[ T_{\text{Topflange}} = 0.75 \text{ in} \]
\[ D_{\text{topdiaph}} = 3.0 \text{ in.} \]
\[ D_{\text{slabdiaph}} = T_{\text{deck}} + T_{\text{Bolster}} + T_{\text{Topflange}} + D_{\text{topdiaph}} \]

Depth from top of slab to top of end diaphragm/channel at exterior girder

\[ D_{\text{slabdiaph}} = 8.5 + 1.5 + 0.75 + 3.0 = 13.75 \text{ in} \]

Change in depth across overhang due to cross slope = Overhang x CS = 3.0 ft x 0.02 = 0.72 in

Thickness of slab at the exterior edge = \[ D_{\text{slabedge}} = D_{\text{slabdiaph}} - T_{\text{Topflange}} \]
\[ = 13.00 - 0.75 = 13.00 \text{ in} \]

Determine whether to design parallel to cross-slope or straight-line from exterior to exterior edge of deck slab:

Change in depth between centerline and exterior edge due to cross slope = \[ \frac{W_{\text{Bridge}}}{2} \times \text{CS} = 43.33 \text{ ft} / 2 \times 12\text{in/ft} \times 0.02 = 5.20 \text{ in} \]

Depth of deck extension at centerline of slab = \[ D_{\text{slabcenter}} = 13.00 + 5.20 = 18.20 \text{ in} \]

Minimum deck extension thickness = 12.00 in, see File Nos. 20.04-2 and -3.

Maximum deck extension thickness = 20.00 in, see File Nos. 20.04-2 and -3.

Check that the deck extension criteria is met at the exterior edge, exterior diaphragm and at the centerline:

For the example problem, assume that no additional considerations affect the design. The minimum and maximum depth requirements for deck slab extension with a crown deck utilizing straight-line from exterior to exterior must be met.

Exterior depth of deck > 12 in

Depth of deck at exterior diaphragm > 12 in

Centerline depth of deck < 20 in

If design is to be parallel to the cross-slope, the design depth is to the top of the diaphragm,
\[ D_{\text{slabdiaph}} = 13.75 \text{ in} \]

If design is to be straight-line, the exterior edge depth controls the design depth,
\[ D_{\text{slabedge}} = 13.00 \text{ in} \]

\[ D_{\text{design}} = D_{\text{slabedge}} = 13.00 \text{ in} \]

Straight-line method controls
Design for flexure:

SLAB END DETAIL

Determine Load Geometry:

\[ \text{Overhang}_{\text{ext}} = 4.0 \text{ in} \]
\[ T_{\text{Backwall}} = 12.00 \text{ in} \]
\[ D_{\text{tobrg}} = 12.00 \text{ in} \]

Extension = Overhang\text{ext} + T_{\text{Backwall}} + D_{\text{tobrg}} = 4 + 12 + 12 = 28.00 \text{ in}

\[ S_{\text{ext}} = \frac{\text{Extension}}{\cos(\theta_A)} = \frac{28.0}{\cos(30)} = 32.33 \text{ in} \]

Determine deck extension moments and shears due to dead load:

\[ h_{\text{avg}} = \frac{D_{\text{design}} + D_{\text{slabcenter}}}{2} \]
\[ = \frac{13 + 18.2}{2} = 15.60 \text{ in} \]

\[ W_{\text{DL}} = \gamma_{RC} \times h_{\text{avg}} = 0.150 \times 15.6/12 = 0.20 \text{ ksf/foot of slab} \]

\[ M_{\text{DC}} = \frac{W_{\text{DL}} \times S_{\text{ext}}^2 \times 1 \text{ft}}{2} \]
\[ = \frac{0.2 \times (32.33/12)^2}{2} = 0.71 \text{ k-ft/foot of slab} \]
V_{DC} = W_{DL} \times S_{ext} = 0.53 \text{ klf}  \\
= 0.2 \times (32.33/12) = 0.53 \text{ klf/foot of slab}

**Determine deck extension moments and shears due to live load:**

\[ P_{axle} = 32.0 \text{ k} \quad \text{Axle load for HL-93 vehicle} \]
\[ w_{lane} = 0.64 \text{ klf} \quad \text{Lane load for HL-93 vehicle} \]

\[
E_1 = 84.0 \text{ in} + 1.44 \left( \frac{S_{ext}}{12} \right) \left( \frac{W_{bridge}}{12} \right) = 99.56 \text{ in} \\
= 84.0 \text{ in} + 1.44 \left( \frac{32.33}{12} \right) \left( 43.33 \right) = 99.56 \text{ in} \\
E_2 = \frac{12 \left( \frac{W_{bridge}}{N_L} \right)}{3} = 173.32 \text{ in} \\
E = E_1 < E_2 = \frac{99.56}{12} = 8.30 \text{ ft} \\
M_{LL} = \left( \frac{32 \times 32.33/12}{8.3} + \frac{0.64 \times (32.33/12)^2}{2 \times 8.3} \right) 1 \text{ ft} = 10.67 \text{ k-ft/foot of slab} \\
V_{LL} = \frac{P_{axle} + w_{lane} \times S_{ext}}{E} \\
= \frac{32 + 0.64 \times (32.33/12)}{8.3} = 4.06 \text{ klf/foot of slab}

**Determine deck extension moments and shears due to passive earth pressure:**

\[ q_p = \frac{1}{2} \times K_p \times \gamma_{soil} \times (1 \text{ ft}) h_{avg}^2 \\
= \frac{1}{2} \times 12 \times 145 \times (1 \text{ ft}) (15.6/12)^2 = 1470.30 \text{ lb/foot of slab} \]
\[ e_p = \frac{h_{avg}}{2} - \frac{h_{avg}}{3} = \frac{15.6}{2} - \frac{15.6}{3} = 0.22 \text{ ft} \]
\[ M_{EH} = q_p \times e_p = 1.473 \times 0.22 = 0.32 \text{ k-ft/foot of slab} \]
\[ P_{EH} = \frac{M_{EH}}{S_{ext} \times 1 \text{ ft}} = \frac{0.32}{(32.33/12) \times 1} = 0.12 \text{ klf/foot of slab} \]

**FACTORED LOADS FOR STRENGTH I LIMIT STATE:**

\[ M_{ui} = \eta \left[ \gamma_{DCI} \times M_{DCI} + \gamma_{LLI} \times m (1 + IM) M_{LL} + \gamma_{EH} \times M_{EH} \right] \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 3.4.1-1} \]
\[ = 1.0 \times [1.25 \times 0.71 + 1.75 \times 1.0 \times (1 + 0.75) 10.67 + 1.35 \times 0.32] \]
\[ M_{0,0} = M_{ui} = 34.00 \text{ k-ft} \]
FACTORED LOADS FOR STRENGTH II LIMIT STATE:

\[ M_{\text{Ult}} = \eta [\gamma_{DCII} \times M_{DC} + \gamma_{LLII} \times m \times (1 + IM) \times M_{LL} + \gamma_{EH} \times M_{EH}] \]

\[ = 1.0 \times (1.25 \times 0.71 + 1.35 \times 1.0 \times (1 + 0.75) \times 10.67 + 1.35 \times 0.32) \]
\[ M_{1,0} = M_{\text{Ult}} = 26.53 \text{ k-ft} \]

FACTORED LOADS FOR SERVICE I LIMIT STATE:

\[ M_{\text{servicel}} = \eta [\gamma_{DCserviceI} \times M_{DC} + \gamma_{LLserviceI} \times m \times (1 + IM) \times M_{LL} + \gamma_{EH serviceI} \times M_{EH}] \]

\[ = 1.0 \times (1.0 \times 0.71 + 1.0 \times 1.0 \times (1 + 0.75) \times 10.67 + 1.0 \times 0.32) \]
\[ M_{2,0} = M_{\text{servicel}} = 19.70 \text{ k-ft} \]

FACTORED LOADS FOR SERVICE II LIMIT STATE:

\[ \gamma_{LL ServiceII} = \gamma_{3,1} = 1.30 \]
\[ \gamma_{DC ServiceII} = \gamma_{3,1} = 1.00 \]
\[ \gamma_{EH serviceII} = 1.00 \]

\[ M_{\text{servicell}} = \eta [\gamma_{DCserviceII} \times M_{DC} + \gamma_{LLserviceII} \times m \times (1 + IM) \times M_{LL} + \gamma_{EH serviceII} \times M_{EH}] \]

\[ = 1.0 \times (1.0 \times 0.71 + 1.3 \times 1.0 \times (1 + 0.75) \times 10.67 + 1.0 \times 0.32) \]
\[ M_{3,0} = M_{\text{servicell}} = 25.31 \text{ k-ft} \]

MOMENT SUMMARY:

\[ M = \begin{bmatrix} 34.00 & \text{Strength I} \\ 26.53 & \text{Strength II} \\ 19.70 & \text{Service I} \\ 25.31 & \text{Service II} \end{bmatrix} \]

\[ M_u = \text{max} = 34.00 \text{ k-ft} \]

\[ M_{\text{service}} = \text{max} = 25.31 \text{ k-ft} \]
Determine area of reinforcement required:

\[ A_{\text{slabtop}} = 0.19 \text{ in}^2/\text{foot of slab} \]

\[ A_{\text{slabbot}} = 0.19 \text{ in}^2/\text{foot of slab} \]

\[ d = h_{\text{avg}} - d_c = 15.6 - 3.5 = 12.10 \text{ in} \]

\[ b = 12 \text{ in} \]

\[ m = \frac{F_y}{0.85 \times f'c} = \frac{60}{0.85 \times 4} = 17.65 \]

\[ R_u = \frac{M_u}{\varphi_c \times b \times d^2} = \frac{34.00 \times 12,000}{0.9 \times 12 \times 12.1^2} = 258.01 \text{ psi} \]

\[ \rho = \frac{1}{m} \times \left[ 1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \left( \frac{2 \times m \times R_u}{F_y} \right)}} \right] \]

\[ = \frac{1}{17.65} \times \left[ 1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \left( \frac{2 \times 17.65 \times 258.01/100}{60} \right)}} \right] = 0.0045 \]

\[ A_{\text{slotreq}} = b \times \rho \times d = 12 \times 0.0045 \times 12.1 = 0.65 \text{ in}^2 \]

\[ A_{\text{additional}} = A_{\text{slotreq}} - A_{\text{slabtop}} = 0.46 \text{ in}^2 \]

Select bar size and spacing:

Note: Maximum reinforcement size is limited to #6 bar and spacing shall not be less than four (4) inches.
ABUTMENTS
DECK SLAB EXTENSIONS
SAMPLE DESIGN CALCULATIONS

Try #5 bars @ 7.5 in. spacing

\[ A_{\text{asprovadditional}} = 0.50 \text{ in}^2 \]
\[ A_{\text{atotprov}} = A_{\text{asprovadditional}} + A_{\text{aslabtop}} = 0.69 \text{ in}^2 \]
\[ a = \frac{A_{\text{atotprov}} \times F_y}{0.85 \times f'c \times b} \]
\[ = \frac{0.69 \times 60}{0.85 \times 4 \times 12} = 1.01 \text{ in} \]

\[ M_n = A_{\text{atotprov}} \times F_y \left( \frac{d - \frac{a}{2}}{2} \right) \]
\[ = 0.69 \times 60 \left( 12.1 - \frac{1.01}{2} \right) / 12 = 39.77 \text{ k-ft} \]

\[ \Phi_{fc} \times M_n = 0.9 \times 39.77 = 35.80 \text{ k-ft} \]

\[ M_u = 34.00 \text{ k-ft} \]

\[ \Phi_{fc} \times M_n > M_u, \text{ therefore OK} \]

In accordance with current IIM-S&B-80, control of cracking by distribution of reinforcement shall not be applied to decks and deck systems.

Check minimum reinforcement requirement:  

\[ f_r = 0.37 \sqrt{f'c} = 0.37 \sqrt{4} = 0.74 \text{ ksi} \]

Modulus of rupture  

\[ I_g = \left( \frac{1}{12} \right) (b) (h_{avg}^3) \]

Gross moment of inertia

\[ = \left( \frac{1}{12} \right) (12) (15.6^3) = 3796.42 \text{ in}^4 \]

\[ y_{BW} = \frac{h_{avg}}{2} = 15.6 / 2 = 7.80 \text{ in} \]

\[ M_{cr} = \frac{f_r \times I_g}{y_{BW}} = 0.74 \times 3796.42 \times 7.8 = 30.01 \text{ k-ft} \]

\[ \Phi_{fc} \times M_n = 0.9 \times 39.77 = 35.80 \text{ k-ft} \]

Nominal resistance

\[ 1.33 \times M_u = 1.33 \times 34.00 = 45.22 \text{ k-ft} \]

1.33 times the factored design load

\[ 1.2 M_{CR} = 1.2 \times 30.01 \text{-ft} = 36.02 \text{ k-ft} \]

1.2 times the cracking moment

\[ \Phi_{fc} \times M_n > \min (1.33 \times M_u, 1.2 \times M_{cr}) \]  

No Good

Therefore, try #6 bars @ 7.5 in. spacing

Recompute capacity for new bar size and spacing:

Try #6 bars @ 7.5 in. spacing

\[ A_{\text{asprovadditional}} = 0.70 \text{ in}^2 \]
\[ A_{\text{atotprov}} \geq A_{\text{additional}} \text{ OK} \]
\[ A_{\text{totprov}} = A_{\text{prov additional}} + A_{\text{slab top}} = 0.89 \text{ in}^2 \]

\[ a = \frac{A_{\text{totprov}} \times F_y}{0.85 \times f'c \times b} = \frac{A_{\text{totprov}} \times F_y}{0.85 \times f'c \times b} = 1.31 \text{ in} \]

\[ M_n = A_{\text{totprov}} \times F_y \left( d - \frac{a}{2} \right) = 0.89 \times 60 \left( 12.1 - \frac{1.31}{2} \right) / 12 = 51.15 \text{ k-ft} \]

\[ \Phi_{fc} \times M_n = \Phi_{fc} \times 51.15 = 46.03 \text{ k-ft} \]

\[ M_u = 34.00 \text{ k-ft} \]

\[ \Phi_{fc} \times M_n > M_u \text{ Therefore OK} \]

Check minimum reinforcement requirement: AASHTO LRFD 5.7.3.3.2

\[ f_r = 0.37 \sqrt{f'c} = 0.37 \sqrt{4} = 0.74 \text{ ksi} \]

\[ I_g = \frac{1}{12} \left( b \times (h_{avg}^3) \right) \]

\[ = \frac{1}{12} \left( 12 \times (15.6^3) \right) = 3796.42 \text{ in}^4 \]

\[ y_{BW} = \frac{h_{avg}}{2} = \frac{15.6}{2} = 7.80 \text{ in} \]

\[ M_{cr} = \frac{f_r \times I_g \times y_{BW}}{7.8} = \frac{0.74 \times 3796.42}{7.8} = 30.01 \text{ k-ft} \]

\[ \Phi_{fc} \times M_n = 0.9 \times 51.15 = 46.03 \text{ k-ft} \]

\[ 1.33 \times M_u = 1.33 \times 34.00 = 45.22 \text{ k-ft} \]

\[ 1.2 \times M_{CR} = 1.2 \times 30.01 = 36.02 \text{ k-ft} \]

\[ \Phi_{fc} \times M_n > \min (1.33 \times M_u, 1.2 \times M_{cr}) \text{ therefore OK} \]

Therefore, provide #6 bars (ES series) @ 7.5 in. spacing.

**Note:** The designer should also check AASHTO 5.10.3 – Spacing of reinforcement and AASHTO 5.10.8 - Shrinkage and Temperature Reinforcement.

Check distribution reinf. (main reinforcement parallel to traffic): AASHTO LRFD 9.7.3.2

\[ \frac{100\text{ft}}{\sqrt{S_{ext}}} \leq 50 \quad \text{Percent}_{\text{dist}} = \frac{100\text{ft}}{\sqrt{32.33 / 12}} = 60.92 \leq 50 \]

Therefore use 50% of main reinforcement
\[ A_{\text{slotdistreq}} = A_{\text{slotprov}} \times \frac{\min(50, \text{Percentdistr})}{100} = 0.89 \times \frac{\min(50, \text{Percentdistr})}{100} \approx 0.45 \text{ in}^2 /\text{foot of slab} \]

Check current reinforcement provided in deck slab (#5 bars at 5.5 in. on center).

\[ A_{\text{slabdist}} = 0.68 \text{ in}^2 /\text{foot of slab} > 0.45 \text{ in}^2 /\text{foot of slab} \]

The current transverse reinforcement in the deck is sufficient to function as distribution reinforcement for the deck extension. Use ET04 bars in the bottom of the deck extension.

**Check deflection of the deck slab extension:**

\[ \Delta_{\text{Load}} = \frac{P_{\text{service}} \times S_{\text{ext}}^3}{3 \times E_c \times I} \]

\[ P_{\text{service}} = \eta \times [ \gamma_{DCservice} \times V_{DC} + \gamma_{LLservice} \times m \times (1 + IM) \times V_{LL} + \gamma_{EHSG} \times P_{EH} ] \]

\[ = 1.0 \times [1.0 \times 0.53 + 1.0 \times 1.0 \times (1 + 0.75) \times 4.06 + 1.0 \times 0.12] \]

\[ = 7.76 \text{ klf} \]

\[ S_{\text{ext}} = 32.33 \text{ in} \]

\[ E_c = 3834.25 \text{ ksi} \]

\[ I = \text{moment of inertia} \]

For computing the moment of inertia for use in deflection computations, Article 5.7.3.6.2 of the AASHTO LRFD specifications gives the following equation:

\[ I_e = \left( \frac{M_{cr}}{M_a} \right)^3 I_g + \left[ 1 - \left( \frac{M_{cr}}{M_a} \right)^3 \right] I_{cr} \leq I_e \quad \text{AASHTO LRFD 5.7.3.6.2-1} \]

\[ M_{cr} = 30.01 \text{ k-ft} \]

\[ M_a = M_g = 34.00 \text{ k-ft} \]

\[ I_{gmin} = \frac{b \times D_{\text{slabedge}}^3}{12} = 2197.00 \text{ in}^4 \]

\[ n_d = 8.00 \]

\[ b = 12.00 \text{ in} \]

\[ d_{\text{min}} = 9.5 \text{ in} \]

\[ A_{\text{stoptransf}} = n_d \times A_{\text{slotprov}} = 8 \times 0.89 = 7.15 \text{ in}^2 /\text{foot of slab} \]

Find distance to the centroid, \( c_{\text{comp}} \)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>( Y )</th>
<th>( Av )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Comp Zone</td>
<td>( A_1 = b \cdot c_{\text{comp}} )</td>
<td>( y_1 = \frac{c_{\text{comp}}}{2} )</td>
<td>( b \cdot \frac{c_{\text{comp}}^2}{2} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tension Zone</td>
<td>( A_2 = A_{\text{stoptransf}} )</td>
<td>( y_2 = c_{\text{comp}} - d_{\text{min}} )</td>
<td>( A_{\text{stoptransf}} \cdot (c_{\text{comp}} - d_{\text{min}}) )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Find $c_{comp}$ by $\Sigma Ay = 0$

$b = 12.00 \text{ in} \quad d_{\text{min}} = 9.50 \text{ in} \quad A_{\text{stoptransf}} = 7.15 \text{ in}^2$

$A_c = \frac{b}{2} = \frac{12}{2} = 6.0 \text{ in}$

$B_c = A_{\text{stoptransf}} = 7.15 \text{ in}^2$

$C_c = -d_{\text{min}} \times A_{\text{stoptransf}} = -9.5 \times 7.15 = -67.94 \text{ in}^3$

$c_{comp1} = \frac{B_c + \sqrt{B_c^2 - 4 \times A_c C_c}}{2 \times A_c} = \frac{-7.15 + \sqrt{7.15^2 - 4 \times 6 \times -67.94}}{2 \times 6} = 2.82 \text{ in}$

$c_{comp2} = \frac{-B_c - \sqrt{B_c^2 - 4 \times A_c C_c}}{2 \times A_c} = \frac{-7.15 - \sqrt{7.15^2 - 4 \times 6 \times -67.94}}{2 \times 6} = -4.01 \text{ in}$

$c_{comp} = \max(c_{comp1}, c_{comp2}) = 2.82 \text{ in}$

Therefore, the centroid axis is $c_{comp} = 2.82 \text{ in}$ above the bottom of the section.

$A_1 = b \times c_{comp} = 12 \times 2.82 = 33.86 \text{ in}^2 \quad y_1 = \frac{c_{comp}}{2} = \frac{2.82}{2} = 1.41 \text{ in}$

$I_1 = \frac{b \times c_{comp}^3}{12} = \frac{12 \times 2.82^3}{12} = 22.46 \text{ in}^4 \quad A_2 = A_{\text{stoptransf}} = 7.15 \text{ in}^2$

$y_2 = c_{comp} - d_{\text{min}} = 2.82 - 9.5 = -6.68 \text{ in} \quad I_2 = 0 \text{ in}^4$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Area (in²)</th>
<th>y (in)</th>
<th>I (in⁴)</th>
<th>$A_1 \cdot y_1^2$ (in⁴)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Comp. zone</td>
<td>$A_1 = 33.86 \text{ in}^2$</td>
<td>$y_1 = 1.41 \text{ in}$</td>
<td>$I_1 = 22.46 \text{ in}^4$</td>
<td>$A_1 \cdot y_1^2 = 67.38 \text{ in}^4$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tension steel</td>
<td>$A_2 = 7.15 \text{ in}^2$</td>
<td>$y_2 = -6.68 \text{ in}$</td>
<td>$I_2 = 0 \text{ in}^4$</td>
<td>$A_2 \cdot y_2^2 = 319.00 \text{ in}^4$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$I_{cr} = (I_1 + A_1 \cdot y_1^2) + (I_2 + A_2 \cdot y_2^2)$

$= (22.46 + 33.86 \times 1.41^2) + (0 + 7.15 \times -6.68^2) = 408.84 \text{ in}^4$

$I_e = \left[ \left( \frac{M_{cr}}{M_a} \right)^3 I_{gmin} + \left[ 1 - \left( \frac{M_{cr}}{M_a} \right)^3 \right] I_{cr} \right]$

$= \left[ \left( \frac{30.01}{34} \right)^3 2197 + \left[ 1 - \left( \frac{30.01}{34} \right)^3 \right] 408.84 \right] = 1639.25 \text{ in}^4$

$I_{use} = \frac{I_e}{I_{gmin}} = I_e = I_{gmin} = 1639.25 \text{ in}^4$

$\Delta_{Load} = \frac{P_{\text{service}} \times S_{\text{ext}}^3}{3 \times E_{c} \times I_{use}} = \frac{7.76 \times 32.33^3 \times 12}{3 \times 3,834,253 \times 1639.25} = 0.013904 \text{ in}$

Deflection of the bearing should be considered under live load compression and long term creep.
Δ_{bearing} = 0.0 \text{ in}

The deflection is limited to one half the \(\frac{1}{2}\) in. thickness of the expanded rubber joint filler to be placed between the deck extension and the top of the backwall. Should deflection be more than 0.25 in., then the rubber joint filler thickness needs to be increased to \(\frac{3}{4}\) in. thick.

\[ \Delta_{total} = \Delta_{Load} + \Delta_{bearing} = 0.013904 + 0.0 = 0.013904 \text{ in} \]

\[ \Delta_{total} \leq 0.25 \text{ in}, \text{ Therefore deflection OK} \]

**WING HAUNCH DESIGN:**

Determine reaction at acute corner and wing haunch due to skew effect:

See lateral force derivation in File No. 17.06-23 thru 25.

\[
R_p = \left[ \frac{q_p(W_{Bridge}) \tan(\theta_A)}{1 + \left( \frac{W_{Bridge}}{L_{Bridge}} \right) \tan(\theta_A)} \right]_{12 \text{ in}} \left[ \frac{1.47(43.33 \tan(30))}{1 + \left( \frac{43.33}{250} \right) \tan(30)} \right]_{12 \text{ in}}
\]

\[ R_p = 33.44 \text{ k} \]

Buttress force required to resist rotation of superstructure

Extend the wing haunch perpendicular to the edge of the deck slab sufficiently to handle \( R_p = 33.44 \text{ k}. \) Width of haunch design is 13.88 inches, thus \( b_{haunch} = 13.88 \text{ in}. \)

**Determine allowable shear stress carried by concrete in wing haunch at the deck slab Extension:**

\[
V_{uhaunch} = \gamma_{EH} \times \eta (R_p) = 1.35 \times 1.0(33.89) = 45.75 \text{ k}
\]

\[
H_{haunch} = D_{slabedge} = 13.00 \text{ in}
\]

\[
b_{haunch} = 13.88 \text{ in}
\]

\[
y_{haunch} = 0.5 \text{ in} + \frac{H_{haunch}}{2} = 0.5 \text{ in} + \frac{13.0}{2} = 7.00 \text{ in} \]

Lever arm for \( R_p \)

\[
M_{EHhaunch} = R_p \times y_{haunch} = 33.44 \times 7/12 = 19.50 \text{ k-ft}
\]

\[
M_{haunch} = y_{Ehs} \times \eta \times M_{EHhaunch} = 1.35 \times 1.0 \times 19.5 = 26.33 \text{ k-ft}
\]

\[
M_{haunchservice} = y_{Ehs} \times \eta \times M_{EHhaunch} = 1.0 \times 1.0 \times 19.5 = 19.50 \text{ k-ft}
\]
Use General Procedure for determination of shear resistance. This example conservatively assumes that the minimum amount of shear reinforcement is not provided (AASHTO 5.8.2.5). If minimum amount shear reinforcement is provided, check AASHTO 5.8.3.4.2 for modifications to the following procedure.

Try (2) #4 stirrups    \( A_{\text{shaunch}} = 2(A_{\text{bar}}) = 0.40 \text{ in}^2 \)

dv = 21 in

\( s_x = d_v - 1 \text{ in} = 21 - 1 \text{ in} = 20.00 \text{ in} \)

(conservative)

\( a_g = 1.5 \text{ in} \)

\( s_{xe} = s_x \times \frac{1.38}{a_g (\frac{1}{\text{in}})} + 0.63 \)

\[ 5.8.3.4.2-5 \]

\[ = 20 \times \frac{1.38}{1.5 (\frac{1}{\text{in}})} + 0.63 \]

\[ = 12.96 \text{ in} \]

Assume 2" compression block

Maximum aggregate size

Crack spacing    AASHTO LRFD

Crack spacing    AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.4.2-5

\[ \varepsilon_x = \frac{\max(M_{\text{shaunch}}, V_{\text{shaunch}} \times dv)}{E_s \times A_{\text{shaunch}}} + V_{\text{shaunch}} \]

Longitudinal Strain    AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.4.2

\[ = \frac{\max(26.33, 45.75 \times 20)}{29,000 \times 0.40} + 45.75 \]

\[ = 0.007783 \]
\[
\beta = \frac{4.8}{(1 + 750 \cdot \varepsilon_s)} \times \frac{51}{\frac{1}{\text{in}} + 39} = \frac{4.8}{(1 + 750 \times 0.007783)} \times \frac{51}{12.96 \left(\frac{1}{\text{in}} + 39\right)} = 0.69
\]

AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.4.2-2

\[
\theta_v = (29 + 3500 \times \varepsilon_s)
\]

\[
= (29 + 3500 \times 0.007783) = 56.24 \text{ deg}
\]

AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.4.2-3

\[
V_c = 0.0316 \times \beta \sqrt{f'c} \cdot \left(\frac{d_v}{b_{\text{haunch}}}\right)
\]

\[
= 0.0316 \times 0.69 \sqrt{4 \times (21) 13.88} = 12.69 \text{ k}
\]

AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.3-3

\[
V_{u\text{haunch}} = 45.14 \text{ k} > 0.5 \times \Phi V_c (V_c + V_p) = 0.5 \times 0.9 (12.69) = 5.71 \text{ k}
\]

AASHTO LRFD 5.8.2.4-1

Therefore, shear reinforcement required.

Check capacity with shear reinforcement (#4 stirrups spaced at 8" oc)

\[
s_v = 8 \text{ in} \quad A_{\text{haunch}} = 2 A_{\text{bar}} = 0.40 \text{ in}^2
\]

\[
V_s = \frac{A_{\text{haunch}} \times F_y \times d_v \times \cot(\theta_v)}{s_v} = 42.11 \text{ k}
\]

AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.3-4

\[
V_c + V_s + V_p = 54.81 \text{ k}
\]

AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.3-1

\[
b_v = d_v = 1.75 \text{ ft}
\]

\[
d_v = \frac{M_n}{A_{s f_y}} = \frac{41.5 \times 12}{0.4 \times 60} = 20.74 \text{ in.}
\]

AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.3-2

\[
0.25 f_c b_d d_v + V_p = 0.25 \times 4 \times (1.75 \times 12) \times 20.74 + 0 = 435.5 \text{ kips}
\]

\[
V_n = \text{min. of AASHTO LRFD 5.8.3.3-1 and 5.8.3.3-2} = 54.81 \text{ kips}
\]

\[
\Phi V_c \times V_{ns} = 49.33 \text{ k} \quad \text{Factored Design Load}
\]

\[
\Phi V_c \times V_{ns} > V_{u\text{haunch}} \quad \text{Therefore, OK}
\]

Shear reinforcement: #4 stirrup spaced at 8 in. Also refer to Wing Haunch Reinforcement Detail

Determine moment in wing haunch at deck slab:

\[
h_{\text{haunch}} = 13.00 \text{ in}
\]

Lev arm for Rp

\[
y_{\text{haunch}} = 7.00 \text{ in}
\]

\[
M_{u\text{haunch}} = 26.33 \text{k-ft}
\]

Design for flexure:

\[
d = 21 \text{ in}
\]
Compute the total area of reinforcement required:

\[
m = \frac{F_y}{0.85 \times f'_c} = \frac{60}{0.85 \times 4} = 17.65
\]

\[
R_u = \frac{M_{\text{haunch}}}{\varphi f_c \times b_{\text{haunch}} \times d^2} = \frac{26.33}{0.9 \times 13.88 \times 21^2} = 57.36 \text{ psi}
\]

\[
\rho = \frac{1}{m} \left[ 1 - \sqrt{1 - \left( 2 \times m \times \frac{R_u}{F_y} \right)} \right] = \frac{1}{17.65} \left[ 1 - \sqrt{1 - \left( 2 \times 17.65 \times \frac{57.36}{60} \right)} \right] = 0.0010
\]

\[
A_{\text{slotreq}} = b_{\text{haunch}} \times \rho \times d = 0.28 \text{ in}^2
\]

Try (2) #4 bars (minimum reinforcement per VDOT standards)

\[
A_{\text{shaunch}} = 2 \times A_{\text{bar}} = 0.40 \text{ in}^2
\]

\[
c_{\text{haunch}} = 2.75 \text{ in}
\]

Distance from the face of concrete to center of reinforcement

\[
S_{\text{bar}} = b_{\text{haunch}} - 2 \times c_{\text{haunch}} = 13.88 - 2 \times 2.75 = 8.38 \text{ in}
\]

\[
a_{\text{haunch}} = \frac{A_{\text{shaunch}} \times F_y}{0.85 \times f'_c \times b_{\text{haunch}}} = \frac{0.40 \times 60}{0.85 \times 4 \times 13.88} = 0.51 \text{ in}
\]

AASHTO LRFD 5.7.3.2.1

\[
C_{\text{haunch}} = 0.85 \times f'_c \left( a_{\text{haunch}} \times b_{\text{haunch}} \right) = 0.85 \times 4 \left( 0.51 \times 13.88 \right) = 24.00 \text{ k}
\]

\[
\Phi M_{\text{haunch}} = \Phi f_c \times C_{\text{haunch}} \left( d - \frac{a_{\text{haunch}}}{2} \right) = 0.9 \times 24.0 \left( 21 - \frac{0.51}{2} \right) = 37.34 \text{ k-ft}
\]

\[
M_{\text{haunch}} = 26.33 \text{ k-ft}
\]

Moment demand

\[
\Phi M_{\text{haunch}} > M_{\text{haunch}}, \text{ Therefore OK}
\]

Check control of cracking by distribution of reinforcement:

AASHTO LRFD 5.7.3.4

\[
m = \frac{n_d \times A_{\text{shaunch}}}{b_{\text{haunch}} \times d} = \frac{8 \times 0.40}{13.88 \times 21} = 0.0110
\]

\[
K = \sqrt{m^2 + 2m - m} = \sqrt{0.0110^2 + 2 \times 0.0110 - 0.0110} = 0.1376
\]

\[
j = 1 - \frac{K}{3} = 1 - \frac{0.1376}{3} = 0.9541
\]

\[
M_{\text{haunch service}} = 19.50 \text{ k-ft}
\]

\[
f_{ss} = \frac{M_{\text{haunch service}}}{j \times d \times A_{\text{shaunch}}} = \frac{19.50}{0.9541 \times 21 \times 0.40} = 29.20 \text{ in ksi}
\]
\[ d_c = 3.5 \text{ in} \]
\[ \gamma_e = 1.0 \]
\[ \beta_1 = 1 + \frac{d_c}{0.7 \cdot (d_0 - d_c)} = 1 + \frac{3.5}{0.7 \cdot (21 - 3.5)} = 1.2857 \]
\[ S_{\text{max}} = \frac{700 \cdot \gamma_e}{\beta_1 \cdot f_{\text{as}}} - 2 \times d_c = \frac{700 \times 1.0}{1.2857 \times 29.2} - 2 \times 3.5 = 11.65 \text{ in} \]
\[ S_{\text{bar}} = 8.38 \text{ in} \]
\[ S_{\text{bar}} \leq S_{\text{max}} \] Therefore, bar spacing OK

**Check minimum reinforcement requirement:**

\[ f_r = 0.74 \text{ ksi} \]

\[ I_{\text{ghaunoch}} = \frac{bh_{\text{unoch}} \times d_v^3}{12} \]
\[ = \frac{13.88 \times 21^3}{12} = 10711.89 \text{ in}^4 \]

\[ Y_{\text{shaunoch}} = \frac{d_v}{2} = \frac{21}{2} = 10.50 \text{ in} \]

\[ M_{\text{ghaunch}} = \frac{f_r \times I_{\text{ghaunch}}}{Y_{\text{shaunoch}}} \]
\[ = \frac{0.74 \times 10711.89}{10.5} = 62.91 \text{ k-ft} \]

\[ \Phi M_{\text{ghaunoch}} = 55.67 \text{ k-ft} \]

1.33 \( (M_{\text{ghaunoch}}) = 1.33 (26.33) = 35.02 \text{ k-ft} \]

1.2 \( M_{\text{ghaunoch}} = 1.2 \times 62.91 = 75.49 \text{ k-ft} \)

\[ \Phi M_{\text{ghaunoch}} > \min(1.33 \times M_{\text{ghaunoch}}, 1.2 \times M_{\text{ghaunoch}}) \] therefore OK

Provide (2) #4 bars, also refer to Wing Haunch Reinforcement Detail

**Note:** The designer should also check AASHTO 5.10.3 – Spacing of Reinforcement and AASHTO 5.10.8 – Shrinkage and Temperature Reinforcement.
DESIGN OF RUB PLATES:

Determine the dimensions of the rub plate:

\[
\Delta_{LRUB} = \gamma_T \alpha (t_{max} - t_{min}) L_{thermal}
\]
\[
= 1.2 \times 6.5 \times 10^{-6} (120 - 0) (125 \times 12)
\]
\[
\Delta_{LRUB} = 1.40 \text{ in}
\]

Minimum plate size is 8 in. (W) x 6 in. (H) x 1/2 in. thick

\[H_{rpmax} = D_{slabedge} - 3 \text{ in} = 10.00 \text{ in}\]
\[= 13 - 3 \text{ in} = 10.00 \text{ in}\]

See note 6 in File No. 17.09-5

\[H_{rp} = 6 \text{ in}\]

\[F_g = 2000 \text{ psi}\]

Maximum galling stress for ASTM A276 Type 316 steel (rub plates)

\[f_g = \frac{F_g}{2} = \frac{2000}{2} = 1000.00 \text{ psi}\]

Assuming factor of safety of 2 for allowable galling stress

\[w_{min} = \frac{R_p}{(h_{rp} \times f_g)} = \frac{33.44}{(6 \times 2000)} = 5.57 \text{ in}\]

Ensure the minimum rub plate width is maintained during extremes of the temperature cycles.

\[w_{rp} = w_{min} + \Delta_{LRUB} = 5.57 + 1.40 = 6.97 \text{ in}\]

Use minimum size, 8 in. (W) x 6 in. (H) x ½ in. thick
RUB PLATE DETAIL
4 required – 2 at each acute corner

Note: The backwall design should account for the friction force when analyzing the force effects on the backwall.
SLAB END DETAIL - STEEL MEMBERS W/ BURIED APPROACH SLAB

The above detail shall be used where an approach slab and deck extension on steel members are deemed appropriate. For additional details of drainage system, see File Nos. 17.12-6 and -7.

Items in blocks are for designer's information only and are not to be placed on the plans.

1. Section is taken normal to the abutment face. Section is for slab details and shall be shown on the deck slab details sheets. Substructure details shall be shown on the abutment sheets.

2. The ½" expanded rubber joint filler shall extend the full length of the deck slab extension.

3. This dimension shall be determined by the designer and shown on the plans.

4. Provide a minimum 4" deck slab overhang.
SLAB END DETAIL – STEEL MEMBERS W/O APPROACH SLAB

The above detail shall be used where a deck extension on steel members is deemed appropriate. For additional details of drainage system, see Section 17.12.

Items in blocks are for designer’s information only and are not to be placed on the plans.

1. Section is taken normal to the abutment face. Section is for slab details and shall be shown on the deck slab details sheets. Substructure details shall be shown on the abutment sheets.

2. The ½” expanded rubber joint filler shall extend the full length of the deck slab extension.

3. This dimension shall be determined by the designer and shown on the plans.

4. Provide a minimum 4” deck slab overhang.
SLAB END DETAIL – PRESTRESSED MEMBERS
W/ BURIED APPROACH SLAB

The above detail shall be used where an approach slab and deck extension on prestressed concrete members are deemed appropriate. For additional details of drainage system, see File Nos. 17.12-6 and -7.

Items in blocks are for designer's information only and are not to be placed on the plans.

1. Section is taken normal to the abutment face. Section is for slab details and shall be shown on the deck slab details sheets. Substructure details shall be shown on the abutment sheets.

2. The $\frac{1}{2}''$ expanded rubber joint filler shall extend for the full length of the deck slab extension.

3. This dimension shall be determined by the designer and shown on the plans.

4. Provide a minimum 4'' deck slab overhang.
END OF SLAB DETAIL – PRESTRESSED MEMBERS W/O APPROACH SLAB

The above detail shall be used where a deck extension on prestressed concrete members is deemed appropriate. For additional details of drainage system, see Section 17.12.

Items in blocks are for designer's information only and are not to be placed on the plans.

1. Section is taken normal to the abutment face. Section is for slab details and shall be shown on the deck slab details sheets. Substructure details shall be shown on the abutment sheets.

2. The ½” expanded rubber joint filler shall extend the full length of the deck slab extension.

3. This dimension shall be determined by the designer and shown on the plans.

4. Provide a minimum 4” deck slab overhang.
RUB PLATE DETAIL

Bridges on skews shall be provided with rub plates on the deck slab extensions. Rub plates are not required for bridges with skew = 0°.

The stainless steel plate shown above shall conform to the requirements of ASTM 276, Type 316.

Rub plates shall be designed to resist horizontal forces due to thermal induce passive earth pressures and to accommodate the travel due to thermal movements. For sample design calculations, see File Nos. 17.08-22 and -23.

Minimum size of rub plates shall be 8" (W) x 6" (H) x \( \frac{1}{2} \)". \( H_{\text{max}} \) = depth of deck slab extension – 3" (1\( \frac{1}{2} \)" concrete cover top and bottom of plate). Spacing of shear studs shall not exceed 6".

Rub plates shall be centered vertically on the depth of the deck slab extension and horizontally on the contact area of the deck slab extension and the wingwall haunch.

Add appropriate note on the plan sheet for estimated quantities for cost of rub plates. For steel beams/girders, include cost in structural steel. For concrete beams, include cost in abutment concrete (Class A3).
Terminal wall for deck extension shall be extended beyond the end of slab as shown above.

Terminal walls for parapet/railings shall extend 1'-2" beyond the end of slab extension and shall be deepened to the depth of the deck slab extension as shown. The deepened section assists in limiting the amount of erosion at the end of the deck slab. Modify parapet/railing standard detail sheet to show details.

For example partial details of terminal wall, see File No. 17.08-30.

For additional details of drainage system, see File No. 17.12-6 and -7.
ABUTMENTS
DECK SLAB EXTENSIONS
TERMINAL WALL DETAILS

PART 2
DATE: 06Feb2012
SHEET 30 of 30
FILE NO. 17.08-30
GENERAL INFORMATION:

This section of the chapter establishes the general practices/requirements necessary for the completion of a plan detail sheets for a typical self/cantilever abutment with deck slab extensions for steel beams/girders. Included are sample plan detail sheets necessary for providing a complete bridge plan assembly. The sample plan detail sheets shown in this section are for a bridge that does not require a buried approach slab.

It is not the intent of the sample plan detail sheets contained in this section to show practices and requirements for the design of the deck slab extension for a bridge abutment. The plan detail sheets shown in this section are intended only to provide the designer with the necessary detail requirements for a complete bridge plan assembly.

For location of the shelf/cantilever abutment with deck slab extension plan detail sheets in the bridge plan assembly, see File No. 01-02-4.

The practices for the completion of interior sheets and standard detail sheets contained in Chapter 4 shall be adhered to.
**ABUTMENT A DETAILS**

**PART TRANSVERSE SECTION**

- **joint filler**: 1" preformed

**RUB PLATE DETAIL**

- 4 required - 2 each acute corner

**Notes:**

1. For excluded projects, the opening between wing haunches shall not exceed the requirements for the project, at the Contractor's expense.
2. The rub plates shall be centered horizontally on the wing haunch and centered vertically on the deck extension.
3. Cast in rubber joint filler shall extend the full length of the deck extension.
4. For details of deck extension, see sheet 16.
5. The 1 3/4" expanded rubber joint filler shall extend the full length of the deck slab extension.

For additional details, see sheets AH0402, AH0404, AW0504, AW0507, and AW0508.

**Face of backwall**

**Back of backwall**

**Rub plate**

**Scale:** 1" = 1'-0"
DECK SLAB PLAN

END OF SLAB

SC05 series top and bottom: 254 spa. @ 8" = 254'-0"
SB05 series and SC0503 bottom: 253 spa. @ 12" = 253'-0"

3'

20'-0"

6" 3"

3" 2"

255'-5"

ABUTMENT A

ABUTMENT B

SECTION C-C

Scale: 1" = 1'-0"

ABUTMENT A

Concrete Placement Schedule Notes

The numbers shown in the box indicate the suggested order of deck of
dock slab placement. Any request to change this sequence
shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to
placement of any deck slab concrete.

DECK SLAB DETAILS SHEET - STEEL BEAMS/GIRDERS

End of frame.

Top of backwall and bottom of deck slab shall be finished covered
with sealer. See Note 5.

Note Detail shown above for rub plates and corner reinforcement is typical to diagonal, opposite corners of Abutment B.

Note: Detail shown above for rub plates and corner reinforcement is typical to diagonal, opposite corners of Abutment B.
CHECK LIST FOR SAMPLE PLANS:

1. Show full PLAN and ELEVATION views along with a PILE AND FOOTING REINFORCEMENT PLAN for an abutment with deck slab extensions complete with dimensions at a scale of $\frac{3}{8}'' = 1'-0''$. The elevation view should be projected down from the plan view.

2. Show SECTION (typical) view through abutment with deck slab extensions complete with dimensions at a scale of $\frac{1}{2}'' = 1'-0''$ unless scale is insufficient to show adequate details.

3. Wing haunch at acute corner shall be designed to resist the moment and shear induced by the force resulting from the passive earth pressure and the skew. Rub plates are only required at the acute corners of skewed bridges. Rub plates to be centered vertically and horizontally over contact area.

4. Minimum thickness of the preformed joint filler between the backwall and the wing at the obtuse corner shall be 1''. This may be increased due to thermal expansion in the transverse direction.

5. Extend wing 6'' above finished grade. Not required for bridges without skew or where terminal wall is on the substructure.

6. Center the rub plates horizontally on the wing haunch and vertically on the deck extension. Top of rub plate to maintain $1\frac{1}{2}''$ minimum clear from top of deck. Bottom of rub plate to maintain $1\frac{1}{2}''$ minimum clear from bottom of deck extension. Preformed joint filler to extend as shown.

7. Delete this note if railings are used or slip forming of parapets is not allowed.

8. Label the location centerline/baseline as shown on the title sheet.

9. Line thru center of bearings shall be used as the reference line for layout of abutments.

10. Label skew angle (if applicable).

11. The minimum width of backwall shall be 12''. Bridges with approach slabs provide 7'' seat (minimum width of backwall 1'-7'') for approach slab. The approach slab seat (7'') shall be provided on all deck slab extensions where future possibility may require the addition of an approach slab.

12. Maximum spacing is 12''.


14. Show Notes as required. For instructions on completing the notes, see File Nos. 04.03-1 and -2.

15. For instructions on completing the title block, see File Nos. 04.02-1 and -2.

16. For instructions on completing the project block, see File No. 04.01.
17 For instructions on developing the CADD sheet number, see File Nos. 01.01-6 and 01.14-4.

18 For instructions on completing the block for sealing, signing and dating this sheet, see File Nos. 01.16-1 thru -5.

19 Provide the appropriate geotechnical design data in tabular format if not combined with pier data and provided near front of the plan assembly. For additional information, see File No. 17.02-3. The plan set for these sample sheets combined the design data near the front of the plan assembly (i.e., not shown on these sample sheets). See sample pier sheets and accompanying notes in File Nos. 15.03-1 thru -6 for examples of data tables on sheets.

20 Where architectural treatment(s) is used, provide limits of architectural texture, coping widths, texture grid scales, relief, treatment position and other necessary details as applicable. See Chapter 5 of this manual for requirements, details and information for architectural treatment.
GENERAL INFORMATION:

This section of the chapter establishes the general practices/requirements necessary for the completion of a plan assembly for a typical Virginia Abutment substructure. Additional practices and requirements necessary for the design and detailing of the Virginia Abutment can be found in Sections 17.03 and 17.06 of this chapter. Included are sample plan detail sheets with check list for completing the bridge plan assembly.

The details shown in this section are intended only to provide the designer with the necessary detailing practices and requirements for the detailing of the Virginia Abutment. It is not the intent of the sample plan detail sheets contained in this section to show practices and requirements for the design of the abutment substructure of a bridge.

The details contained herein for the Virginia Abutment shall be used in situations where the length, skew, movement or geometry of the bridge preclude the use of the integral abutments and/or where there is a tooth expansion joint is required at the location. The designer shall check to make sure the total movement capacity of the tooth joint is not exceeded. For general requirements and guidance on when to select this type of abutment, see File Nos. 17.01-4, -5 and -7 thru -16.

These details combine the jointless concept with traditional concepts to provide a bridge that has a jointless superstructure and allows the use of uncoated weathering steel.

Due to the increase in abutment quantities, the use of these details should be based on initial cost and future maintenance cost analysis of the structure.

Information placed in blocks is for designer’s information only and shall not to be placed on the abutment detail sheets.

For location of the abutment detail sheets in the bridge plan assembly, see File No. 01.02-4.

The practices for the completion of interior sheets and standard detail sheets contained in Chapter 4 shall be adhered to.
See sheet 6 for abutment elevation view.
See sheets 6 and 7 for abutment reinforcement details.
See sheet 8 for wingwall dimensions and reinforcement details.
See sheet 9 for foundation plan and footing reinforcement details.
ABUTMENTS

VIRGINIA ABUTMENT SAMPLE PLANS

ABUTMENT DETAILS SHEET

SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"
For tooth expansion joint details, see sheet 34.

For abutment details, see sheets 5 through 9.

For deck slab details, see sheets 30 and 31.

Deck concrete is cast or construction loads are placed on the deck. Concrete in end diaphragms shall achieve 100%设计 strength before the abutment.

Concrete in end diaphragms shall achieve 100% design strength before the abutment.
CHECK LIST FOR SAMPLE PLANS:

1. Show full PLAN and ELEVATION view of abutment complete with dimensions at a preferred scale of $\frac{3}{8}'' = 1'-0''$ but no smaller than $\frac{1}{4}'' = 1'-0''$.

2. The dimensioning (layout) of the abutment on the PLAN view shall be referenced to the intersection (tie point) of the route C or E and line thru center of bearings.

3. Label skew angle (if applicable).

4. Show SECTION (typical) view through abutment complete with dimensions at a scale of $\frac{1}{2}'' = 1'-0''$ unless scale is insufficient to show adequate details.

5. The details for the cast-in-place concrete end diaphragm shall shown on the Deck Plan detail sheet(s).

6. Label the location centerline/baseline as shown on the title sheet.

7. Line thru center of bearings shall be used as the reference line for layout of abutments. Any stations and elevations required shall be referenced to this line.

8. Show full PILE AND FOOTING REINFORCEMENT PLAN for abutment footings on pile complete with dimensions showing the pile layout as well as the size and spacing of reinforcing steel at a scale of $\frac{3}{8}'' = 1'-0''$ but no smaller than $\frac{1}{4}'' = 1'-0''$. For abutments on spread footings show full FOOTING REINFORCEMENT PLAN complete with dimensions as well as the size and spacing of reinforcing steel at a scale of $\frac{3}{8}'' = 1'-0''$ but no smaller than $\frac{1}{4}'' = 1'-0''$.

9. Show elevation VIEW of abutment wingwall complete with dimensions as well as the size and spacing of reinforcing steel at a scale of $\frac{3}{8}'' = 1'-0''$ but no smaller than $\frac{1}{4}'' = 1'-0''$. See File Nos. 17.03-8 and -9.

10. Show SECTION (typical) view through abutment wingwall complete with dimensions at a scale of $\frac{1}{2}'' = 1'-0''$ unless scale is insufficient to show adequate details.

11. Show pile type used along with the required batter for toe piles.

12. The approach slab seat (7") shall be provided on all integral backwalls regardless of whether the bridge will have an approach slab.

13. Show SECTION view at a preferred scale of $\frac{3}{8}'' = 1'-0''$ but no smaller than $\frac{1}{2}'' = 1'-0''$ with typical sections cut between beams/girders and at end of beam/girder at a preferred scale of $\frac{3}{8}'' = 1'-0''$ but no smaller than $\frac{1}{2}'' = 1'-0''$. Coordinate the sections to provide the necessary details with repetition only where required.

14. The minimum width of the concrete end diaphragm shall be 1'-7" for steel stringers and 1'-10" for concrete stringers. Clipping flanges is preferable to increases in thickness where required due to skew.

15. Show Notes as required. For instructions on completing the notes, see File Nos. 04.03-1 and -2.
16 Show North Arrow above plan view.

17 The minimum embedment into the concrete end diaphragm shall be 12" for steel stringers and 1'-3" for concrete stringers.

18 Show SECTION view through drainage trough showing the trough top and bottom elevations at L of beams/girders.

19 Show miscellaneous details, e.g., THROUGH WATERPROOFING and DRAINAGE THROUGH CANTILEVER DETAILS.

20 Include standard sheet(s) in the plan assembly for appropriate joint type with minor modifications as necessary for use with Virginia Abutments. For specific requirements and guidelines for completing those standard detail sheets, refer to the Notes to Designer for the particular standard contained in Part 3 of this manual.

21 For instructions on completing the title block, see File Nos. 04.02-1 and -2.

22 For instructions on completing the project block, see File No. 04.01.

23 For instructions on developing the CADD sheet number, see File Nos. 01.01-6 and 01.14-4.

24 For instructions on completing the block for sealing, signing and dating this sheet, see File Nos. 01.16-1 thru -5.

25 Provide the appropriate geotechnical design data in tabular format if not combined with pier data and provided near front of the plan assembly. For additional information, see File No. 17.02-3. The plan set for these sample sheets combined the design data near the front of the plan assembly (i.e., not shown on these sample sheets). See sample pier sheets and accompanying notes in File Nos. 15.03-1 thru -6 for examples of data tables on sheets.

26 Where architectural treatment(s) is used, provide limits of architectural texture, coping widths, texture grid scales, relief, treatment position and other necessary details as applicable. See Chapter 5 of this manual for requirements, details and information for architectural treatment.
GENERAL INFORMATION:

This section of the chapter establishes the general practices/requirements necessary for the completion of a plan assembly for a typical conventional abutment substructure. Additional practices and requirements necessary for the detailing of conventional abutments can be found in Section 17.03 of this chapter. Included are sample plan detail sheets with checklist for completing the bridge plan assembly.

It is not the intent of the sample plan detail sheets contained in this section to show practices and requirements for the design of the abutment substructure of a bridge. The plan detail sheets shown in this section are intended only to provide the designer with the necessary detail requirements for a complete bridge plan assembly.

Information placed in blocks is for designer information only and is not to be placed on the abutment detail sheets.

For location of the abutment detail sheets in the bridge plan assembly, see File No. 01.02-4.

The practices for the completion of interior sheets and standard detail sheets contained in Chapter 4 shall be adhered to.
Notes: Any vertical pile may be used as the test pile.

The one required test pile and PDA are required to be done prior to driving any other permanent piling for the bridge.
FOOTING REINFORCEMENT PLAN

ABUTMENTS
CONVENTIONAL ABUTMENT SAMPLE PLANS
ABUTMENT DETAILS SHEET - SPREAD FOOTING
ABUTMENTS
CONVENTIONAL ABUTMENT SAMPLE PLANS
ABUTMENT DETAILS SHEET - SPREAD FOOTING

SECTION C-C

VIEW B-B

Notes:
1. For details of footing, see sheet 4. For details of parapet, see sheet 11.
2. For RW04 series spacings, see parapet sheet.

For details of footing, see sheet 4. For details of parapet, see sheet 11.
CHECK LIST FOR SAMPLE PLANS:

1. Show full PLAN and ELEVATION view of abutment complete with dimensions at a scale of \( \frac{3}{8}'' = 1\text{-}0'' \) but no smaller than \( \frac{1}{4}'' = 1\text{-}0'' \).

2. The dimensioning (layout) of the abutment on the PLAN view shall be referenced to the intersection (tie point) of the route \( \mathcal{C} \) or \( \mathcal{E} \) and line thru center of bearings.

3. Show utility blockout locations and details for all utility line(s) and weepholes passing through the abutment backwall/stem on the PLAN and ELEVATION view. For utility blockout details, see File Nos. 17.03-19 and -20.

4. Show SECTION (typical) view through abutment complete with dimensions at a scale of \( \frac{1}{2}'' = 1\text{-}0'' \) unless scale is insufficient to show adequate details.

5. Show full PILE AND FOOTING REINFORCEMENT PLAN for abutment footings on piles complete with dimensions showing the pile layout as well as the size and spacing of reinforcing steel at a scale of \( \frac{3}{8}'' = 1\text{-}0'' \) but no smaller than \( \frac{1}{4}'' = 1\text{-}0'' \). If the plan becomes too cluttered, a separate PILE PLAN as shown in File No. 17.03-18 may be used. Indicate on plan view the direction of pile batter for toe piles. For general requirements for detailing a typical abutment footing on piles, see File Nos. 17.03-15 thru -17.

6. The dimensioning (layout) of piles shall be referenced to the intersection (tie point) of the route \( \mathcal{C} \) or \( \mathcal{E} \) and line thru center of bearings.

7. Show pile type used along with the required batter for toe piles. See File No. 17.03-14 for required pile embedments, edge distances and baffers for toe piles.

8. Show full FOOTING REINFORCEMENT PLAN for abutments on spread footings complete with dimensions as well as the size and spacing of reinforcing steel at a scale of \( \frac{3}{8}'' = 1\text{-}0'' \) but no smaller than \( \frac{1}{4}'' = 1\text{-}0'' \). For general requirements for detailing a typical abutment on a spread footing, see File No. 17.03-12 and -13.

9. Show TYPICAL ANCHOR BOLT LAYOUT. The dimensioning (layout) of anchor bolts shall be referenced to the intersection of beam/girder \( \mathcal{C} \) and \( \mathcal{E} \) of bearings or line through centers of bearings. The anchor bolt layout shown is for a 0º degree skew. For skews greater than 0º degrees, see File No. 17.03-7 for layout of anchor bolts.

10. Show elevation VIEW of abutment wingwall complete with dimensions as well as the size and spacing of reinforcing steel at a scale of \( \frac{3}{8}'' = 1\text{-}0'' \) but no smaller than \( \frac{1}{4}'' = 1\text{-}0'' \). See File Nos. 17.03-8 and -9.

11. Show SECTION (typical) view through abutment wingwall complete with dimensions at a scale of \( \frac{1}{2}'' = 1\text{-}0'' \) unless scale is insufficient to show details.

12. Show Notes as required. For instructions on completing the notes, see File Nos. 04.03-1 and -2.

13. Add note when abutment is not stable without superstructure being in place. See File No. 17.02-2.
15. Parapets/railings on the ELEVATION view shall be shown with phantom lines.
16. For instructions on completing the title block, see File Nos. 04.02-1 and -2.
17. For instructions on completing the project block, see File No. 04.01.
18. For instructions on developing the CADD sheet number, see File Nos. 01.01-6 and 01.14-4.
19. For instructions on completing the block for sealing, signing and dating plan assembly sheets, see File Nos. 01.16-1 thru -5.
20. Provide the appropriate geotechnical design data in tabular format if not combined with pier data and provided near front of the plan assembly. For additional information, see File No. 17.02-3. The plan set for these sample sheets combined the design data near the front of the plan assembly (i.e., not shown on these sample sheets). See sample pier sheets and accompanying notes in File Nos. 15.03-1 thru -6 for examples of data tables on sheets.
21. Where architectural treatment(s) is used, provide limits of architectural texture, coping widths, texture grid scales, relief, treatment position and other necessary details as applicable. See Chapter 5 of this manual for requirements, details and information for architectural treatment.
GENERAL INFORMATION:

This section establishes the practices and requirements regarding the detailing of the abutment drainage system.

This section contains specific requirements for the detailing of abutment drainage. It is not the intent of these requirements and guidelines to supercede the requirements contained in Chapter 1 of this manual but to convey necessary information to the designer for the detailing the abutment drainage system.

All abutments on rock foundations and all U-back wing abutments regardless of height shall be drained.

Geocomposite wall drains shall conform to the requirements set forth in Section 245.03(f) of the Road and Bridge Specifications. Geocomposite wall drains shall be included as bid item in the Estimated Quantities table shown on the plans.

Pipe underdrain shall conform to the requirements set forth in Section 232.02 of the Road and Bridge Specifications. Pipe underdrain shall be included as bid item in the Estimated Quantities table shown on the plans.

Weepholes when required, shall be spaced approximately 10'-0" on centers.

For select backfill used behind all abutments, see File Nos. 17.13-1 thru -5.
BRIDGES OVER HIGHWAYS OR RAILROADS:

For full integral abutments:

SECTION THROUGH ABUTMENT

For semi-integral abutments:

SECTION THROUGH ABUTMENT
BRIDGES OVER HIGHWAYS OR RAILROADS (Cont.’d):

For conventional abutment with deck slab extension:

For conventional shelf/cantilever abutments:

SECTION THROUGH ABUTMENT

SECTION THROUGH ABUTMENT
BRIDGES OVER STREAMS:

For full integral abutments:

For semi-integral abutments:

SECTION THROUGH ABUTMENT

SECTION THROUGH ABUTMENT
BRIDGES OVER STREAMS (cont.’d):

For conventional abutment with deck slab extension:

For conventional shelf/cantilever abutments:

SECTION THROUGH ABUTMENT

SECTION THROUGH ABUTMENT
ABUTMENT DRAINAGE FOR DECK SLAB EXTENSIONS:

The details shown below apply only to abutments with deck slab extensions when buried approach slabs are required.

PARTIAL PLAN – PVC PERFORATED PIPE UNDERDRAIN FOR BURIED APPROACH SLABS

Dimension shall be three feet beyond edge of pavement as a minimum. The approach slab shall be kept one foot from face of curb/rail.
The galvanized mesh hardware cloth shall be minimum 17 ga. Crimp around outlet end and secure with galvanized steel wire. Cost of hardware cloth shall be included in the bid price for 6” diameter pipe underdrain.

PLAN NOTES FOR DECK SLAB EXTENSIONS WITH BURIED APPROACH SLABS:

When buried approach slabs are used with deck slab extensions, the following notes shall be added to the detail plan sheet:

PVC perforated pipe underdrain shall conform to the requirements of Section 232 of the VDOT Road and Bridge Specifications.

The pipe underdrain shall follow the cross slope of the roadway over the approach slab. The pipe underdrain shall extend to 12” past the edge of the side slope and be located to provide free drainage away from the structure. The slope towards the side slopes shall be no less than two percent (2%). No. 57, 78 or 8 stone shall be placed around the pipe underdrain and wrapped in a geotextile as detailed and as directed by the Engineer. The stone shall extend 12” inches off the end of the deck extension over the buried approach slab and then 18” off the end of deck extension to the outside edge of wings.

The cost of perforated pipe underdrain, No. 57, 78 or 8 stone and geotextile shall be included in the cost of concrete for the approach slab. The bid price shall include all costs for labor, tools, materials, equipment, and incidentals required for the satisfactory completion of the work shown on the plans.

PLAN NOTES FOR DECK SLAB EXTENSIONS WITHOUT APPROACH SLABS:

When approach slabs are not used with deck slab extensions, the following note shall be added to the detail plan sheet:

The cost of No. 57, 78 or 8 stone and geotextile shall be included in the cost of geocomposite wall drain. The bid price shall include all costs for labor, tools, materials, equipment, and incidentals required for the satisfactory completion of the work shown on the plans.
GENERAL INFORMATION:

This section establishes the requirements for select backfill material which shall be used behind all abutments.

All backfill materials should be granular, free-draining materials. Where walls retain in-situ cohesive soils, drainage shall be provided to reduce hydrostatic water pressure behind the wall. In cut situations, material removed with strength characteristics equal to or greater than the select backfill material may be used in lieu of select backfill material specified herein.

Structural excavation/backfilling shall conform to the requirements set forth in Section 401 of the Road and Bridge Specifications.

Quantities for select backfill material and structure excavation shall be entered in the Estimated Quantities table in the plans.

For abutment drainage, see File Nos. 17.12-1 thru -8.

LIMITS OF SELECT BACKFILL MATERIAL DETAIL:

Definitions:

L = Length of approach slab

H = Average height of abutment

B = Distance from back of backwall to back of footing

A = Depth below top of pavement to subgrade or depth of approach slab

E = 1.5(H-A) for 1 1/2": 1 approach slopes

= 2.0(H-A) for 2: 1 approach slopes

D(w/o approach slab) = 1'-6" for abutment foundation on rock

= 10'-0" for abutment foundation on soil or piles

D(w/ approach slab) shall be the larger of the following:

a) 1'-6" for abutment foundation on rock

10'-0" for abutment foundation on soil or piles

b) L + 7.5 - 1.5(H - A) for 1 1/2": 1 approach embankment slope (ft)

L + 10 - B - 2(H - A) for 2: 1 approach embankment slope (ft)

The limits of select backfill placement shown in this section may be modified to meet specific or special project geometrics with the approval of the District Materials Engineer and the Central Office Structure and Bridge Division Geotechnical Program Manager.
A detail indicating the limits of the select backfill material with notes shall be included on the abutment plan detail sheets of the bridge plan assembly. For notes, see File No. 17.13-5.

SECTION THROUGH ABUTMENT - FILL SECTION
Abutment drainage not shown
Not to scale

SECTION THROUGH ABUTMENT - CUT SECTION
Abutment drainage not shown
Not to scale
ABUTMENTS
SELECT BACKFILL MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS
GENERAL INFORMATION

SECTION THROUGH ABUTMENT - FILL SECTION
Abutment drainage not shown
Not to scale

SECTION THROUGH ABUTMENT - CUT SECTION
Abutment drainage not shown
Not to scale
S&B STANDARD CELL DETAIL:

Standard cells (SBC1, SBC2, SBC3, SBF1, SBF2 and SBF3) for the details on previous sheets are available in the bdetails1.cell library. See Chapter 1 for cell library. Modify cell as needed. Delete piles and approach slab if not used and add the dimensions A, B, D, E, H and L. Dimension L is shown only when there is an approach slab.

The following notes are part of the cell and are to be placed in the upper right hand corner of the plan sheet:

Material in the abutment select backfill zone shall be Select Material Type I, minimum CBR 30, and shall be compacted in accordance with Sections 303 and 305 of the VDOT Road and Bridge Specifications. 21A or 21B may be substituted for Select Material Type 1, minimum CBR 30, at no additional cost to the Department.

In cut situations, material with strength characteristics greater than the select backfill may be left in place.

The final depth A of the embankment side slopes shall be regular embankment material placed and finished as required.

The estimated quantity given for the abutment select backfill zone has been reduced by the estimated quantity of MSE wall backfill in the zone. ((Note to be used when MSE walls compose all or part of the abutment.))

At the Contractor’s option and at no additional cost to the Department, the MSE wall backfill may be used for the entire abutment select backfill zone in lieu of Select Material Type 1, minimum CBR 30 excluding #10 screenings, which may not be used in the abutment select backfill zone. If the MSE wall backfill is #8 or coarser, a separator fabric shall be used between the MSE wall backfill and roadway subgrade, and between the select backfill and the approach roadway cut or fill. The separator fabric shall be needle-punched, non-woven geotextile in accordance with Section 245.03 (d)2 of the Specifications or in accordance with the Special Provision located in VDOT’s Manual of the Structure and Bridge Division, Part 2, File No. 17.13-8 at no additional cost when utilizing this option. ((Note to be used when MSE walls compose all or part of the abutment.))

Information in double parentheses is for designer information only and shall not be placed on the plan sheet.

DESIGN AND ESTIMATED QUANTITIES:

The bid item for select backfill shall be “Select Backfill (Abutment Zone)” regardless of whether the Contractor eventually uses 21A, 21B or Select Material Type 1, minimum CBR 30. The estimated quantity shall be measured in tons and shall be included as a bid item in the Estimated Quantity Table on the bridge plans.

Quantities for structure excavation shall include existing material that must be removed for replacement with select backfill. See File Nos. 17.13-1 thru -4.

For design and estimating quantities, the following shall be used:

Unit weight of in-place Select Material Type I: 145 pcf; Soil friction angle (φ): 38°
Friction angle for dissimilar materials/wall friction (δ): 25°
Equivalent fluid pressure: Vertical pressure (Pv) = 14 psf; Horiz. pressure (Ph) = 29 psf
For the purpose of computing estimated quantities, the following diagrams may be used:

For each diagram, the letter “W” represents the width of the abutment. See File No. 17.13-1 for explanation of the remaining letter designations. Where expanded polystyrene (EPS) is used behind full integral or semi-integral abutments, the calculated volume of select backfill shall be reduced by the estimated volume of the EPS material in the zone.

- When elephant ear wings are utilized:

![Diagram of elephant ear wings]

- When U-back wings are utilized:

![Diagram of U-back wings]
When MSE walls are utilized as U-back wings:

When MSE walls are used as U-back wings, the calculated volume of select backfill shall be reduced by the estimated volume of the MSE wall backfill in the zone.
VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
SPECIAL PROVISION FOR
NEEDLE-PUNCHED, NON-WOVEN GEOTEXTILE STABILIZATION FABRIC

September 12, 2014

I. DESCRIPTION

This work shall consist of furnishing and placing needle-punched, non-woven geotextile stabilization fabric in accordance with these specifications, as shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer.

II. MATERIAL

The fabric shall be a needle-punched, non-woven geotextile conforming to the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>ASTM Test Method</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Grab Strength</td>
<td>D4632</td>
<td>300 lbs @ &lt;50% elongation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sewn Seam Strength</td>
<td>D4533</td>
<td>270 lbs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tear Strength</td>
<td>D4533</td>
<td>110 lbs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Puncture Strength</td>
<td>D4833</td>
<td>110 lbs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burst Strength</td>
<td>D3786</td>
<td>500 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permittivity</td>
<td>D4491</td>
<td>0.05/sec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apparent Opening Size (AOS)</td>
<td>D4751</td>
<td>0.15 (US sieve #100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ultraviolet Stability</td>
<td>D4355</td>
<td>50 % after 500 hrs. severe exposure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

III. CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURE

The geotextile fabric shall be placed as shown on the plans. Joints shall be made by lapping the end of the placed roll over the new roll a minimum of 30 inches. Overlaps shall be stapled or pinned using 10- to 18- inch nails a minimum of 50 feet on center for parallel rolls and 5 feet on center for roll ends.

The fabric shall be protected from the weather and ultraviolet exposure. Rolls shall be stored a minimum of 12 inches above the ground and covered with a protective cover. Placed fabric shall not be exposed more than two days before being covered. Damage to fabric shall be repaired by patching with a minimum of 3 feet overlapping the damaged area. Construction equipment shall not be permitted directly on the geotextile. Turning of equipment on backfill placed on the geotextile shall be kept to a minimum.

Embankment placed on the geotextile shall be placed in accordance with Section 303 of the Specifications.

IV. PAYMENT

No compensation shall be paid for furnishing, placing, lapping or seaming material and for all materials, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.